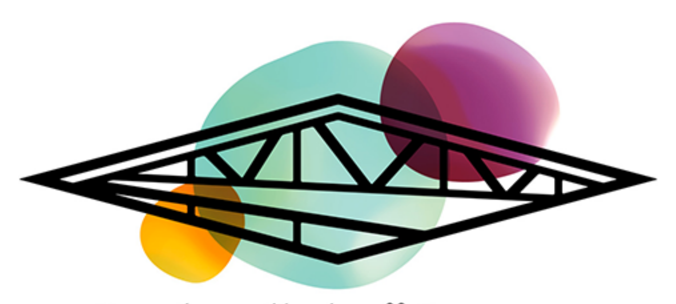


المرجع	IOR/R/15/1/476
العنوان	"ملف 53/7 D 6 (C) شؤون الكويت ١٩٠٣-١٩٠٤"
التاريخ/ التواريخ	١٨ يوليو ١٩٠٣-١٨ يناير ١٩٠٥ (ميلادي)
لغة الكتابة	الإنجليزية و العربية في الاتينية بالأحرف والعربية
الحجم والشكل	مجلد واحد (٣٠١ ورقة)
المؤسسة المالكة	المكتبة البريطانية: أوراق خاصة وسجلات من مكتب الهند
حق النشر	استخدام لأغراض غير تجارية فقط

حول هذا السجلّ

يحتوي هذا الملف على مراسلات بين العديد من المسؤولين البريطانيين في منطقة الخليج بخصوص الشؤون السياسية بالكويت. كما يحتوي الملف على نسخ من المراسلات بين الشيخ مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت وعبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن بن فيصل آل سعود (بن سعود)، وكذلك نسخ من المراسلات بين الشيخ مبارك والمسؤولين البريطانيين.

تتعلق المراسلات في هذا الملف أساسًا بالنزاع والتنافس بين طرف ابن سعود والشيخ مبارك من ناحية وطرف حاكم إمارة جبل شمر ورئيس الأسرة الحاكمة لقبيلة شمر (آل رشيد) عبد العزيز بن متعب من ناحيةٍ أخرى. تحتوي المراسلات على معلومات مفصّلة حول الأعمال العدائية التي حدثت بين الطرفين بما في ذلك سردا للهجوم الذي شنه ابن سعود على حسين جراد (من حلفاء الرشيديين) وكتبها ابن سعود بنفسه في رسالته للشيخ مبارك (صص. ١٧٨-١٧٩). كما تناولت المراسلات بالتفصيل رد الإمبراطورية العثمانية على هذه الأحداث.

يحتوي الملف على مذكرة مطبوعة أعدّتها السفارة البريطانية في الكويت وتتضمن تاريخ أمراء ابن

سعود من الرياض وأمراء ابن رشيد من جبل شمر وتلخص تطورات النزاع بينهما حتى سنة ١٩٠٤. كما تحتوي المذكرة على جداول بأنساب الأمراء من الطرفين والتسلسل الزمني للأحداث الرئيسية بين ١٧٦٥ و ١٩٠٢.

يتضمن الملف كذلك على عدد من التقارير (باللغة العربية الأصلية مع إرفاق لترجمتها باللغة الإنجليزية) بخصوص الشؤون السياسية في الكويت كتبها وكيل صحفي في الكويت عينه البريطانيون.

يحتوي الملف أيضًا على مراسلات بخصوص العلاقات بين بريطانيا والكويت ورغبة الشيخ مبارك في الحصول على نوع ما من الرتبة أو اللقب من قبل الحكومة البريطانية (صص. ٤٥-٤٧).



R/15/1/476

1A
1B

INDEX TO FILE 53/7 C. D 6.

K o w e i t A f f a i r s.



1B

IC



Indexed ASW

D6

ICID

Koweit Affairs

R|15|1|476

Jany 1903 to Dec 1904

53/7 C





IF

Alleged planing by Sheikh Mubarak of an Expedition against Aneza to reinstate Sheikh expelled by the Amir —.




 148

From:- Kemball.
Shiraz.
To:- Hunt.
Bushire.

*"Crow's Telegram of 17th July. I have referred matter to Foreign. Meanwhile no action necessary.

H
18/7.

* Purport below. H
18/7.

"Informed that Shk of Ko-weit is planning Expedition against Aneyza with view to reinstate Shaikhs ex-pelled by Ameer. On June 26 Abdul Aziz bin Saood had collected tribesmen at El Riadh & was to move against Bureyda. The operations are directed against the



Amir. Repeated to
Constantinople and
India."

[initials]
18/7.

For original vide next
page.

[initials]




 150

From Bussorah

I am informed Shaikh of Koweit is planning Expedition against Aneyza in order to restore former Sheikhs who were expelled by the Ameer & took refuge in Koweit. Inhabitants of Aneyza have accepted Shaikh of Koweit's advances. Abdul Aziz bin Saud June 26th collected tribesmen at Riadh and will proceed against Boreyda accompanied by these Shaikhs. Movements is directed against the Ameer. Addressed to Constantinople repeated to India & Bushire

Crow
17/7

Foreign Simla

Crow's tel. of yesterday. There



151

not received confirmation of report. It is of great importance to Sheikh of Koweit to have his friends at Aneyza & he would I believe indirectly support expedition though ~~I have~~ it is doubtful whether he is planning it. It does not appear that action on our part is called for

Kemball
18/7



00004

153

From Simla

To Kemball, Shiraz 25/7/03

Your tel. 18th July. Koweit.
You should remind Shaikh if necessary of previous advice against encouraging any hostile action likely to involve him in difficulties with Nejd or with Turks. See my separate tel. about our representation at Koweit.

Foreign

Recd. 26/7/03



00005

Alleged paid by Sheikh
Mubarak against the
Beni Twala of the
Shammar Arabs.



00006 /82

No 22.

British Consulate

Bussorah August 17, 1903.

Sir,

I have received a despatch dated July 13 from H.M's Ambassador in which His Excellency draws attention to the alleged raid by the Sheikh of Koweit against the Beni Twa--la of the Shammar Arabs in May last.

According to information received here, and which the Vali confirmed, Mubarek attacked the Beni Twala and cap--tured 800 (sic) camels from them at Khamissiye, near Chabishiye some ten hours from Zobeyr in a S.W. direction. His malcontent relative Mubarek el Athbi of Zobeyr who accompanied the Beni Twala escaped. When Mr Lyle visited Koweit in June I asked him to try and ascertain what had occurred. Mr Lyle reported to me that he could obtain no accurate information in regard to the raid, but that a large number of camels and cattle had recently been brou--ght into Koweit and from what he observed he had little doubt that something of the sort had taken place.

His

Captain Hunt

British Residency

Bushire.

991



183

His Majesty's Ambassador desires me to bring the reported raid to your notice as it is evident that while forbidding the Turks to attack or molest Mubarek we are under the ob- -ligation to see that he does not wilfully provoke aggres- -sion.

I have the honour to be

Sir,

Your most obedient

Humble Servant

[signature]

Supdt I seem to remember having heard something about this, but we have apparently not had any official intimation as there is nothing about it in Kuweit file 7.C.

It may have been mentioned in the Bahrain diaries? Will you see if you can trace any mention of it.

[initials]
23/8.



00007 /84

F.A.

Please see Mr. Crowe's telegram to the Ambr. at Cospl[e] No 43 d/ 17.6.03 at p 209 of file $\frac{53}{11}$: also Bahrein diary entry d/4.6.03.

If the incident did take place, the Sheikh will say he had acted in self defence!

P.E.G.
24/8.

~~Supdt. Draft to Foreign & S. Mubarak herewith & also to the Consul, Basreh.~~

[initials]
25/8.

P.R.

You will be able to refer to our diary extract as copies are sent to you.




185

The Consul's tel: No 43 mentions the alleged raid but says he was sceptical regarding the truth of the information.

I put up a draft to you for approval to 'Foreign' & also one to Shk. Mubarak wh. can be faired & despatched from here if you approve.

I will mention d/o[illegible] to Cons what I am doing in reply to his last & an official answer to his despatch might be postponed until we get a reply from the Shaikh.

I was going to write direct to save time, but I think it is better & that you would prefer the letter to go from yourself to Foreign.

[illegible]
25/8.




No 24 S.A. 000083
3rd Sept. 03.

To:- Foreign.
Simla.

Sir,
I h. the h. to for-
-ward for the information
of the Govt: of India copy
of a despatch addressed to
F.A. Majesty by H. M's Consul at
Basrah relating to a raid
alleged to have been made
by the Shaikh of Koweit upon
a section of the Shammar
Arabs.

2. The information
received by the Consul
appears to be unconfirmed
except from Turkish sources,
but it agrees so nearly
with that contained in
entry No 13 of the Pol:
Diary of this Residcy. for
the week ending 12.6.03,
~~that~~ to wh. I beg to invite
your attention, that there
it is probable ~~seems little doubt but~~
that something of the





18

kind occurred.

3. Shk: Mubarak, as the Govt: of India is aware, has on several occasions been warned ~~by the~~ [by me] ~~Pol: Resdt.~~ to abstain from any aggressive action likely to embroil him with the Turkish authorities, vide the instructions contained in your Tels: ~~from the Resdt:~~ d/ 24/9/02 & 31/1/03 to my address. I am again addressing him on the subject & asking him to give me the true particulars of the affair with the Beni Twala, the presence in whose midst of his malcontent relative Mubarak el Athabi seems to me not without significance.

CAK

HC
25/8.





No 32 3A 00009/88
3rd Sept 03.

To:- Shaikh Mubarak,
Chief of Koweit.

A.C.

From a letter that I have rec^d from H.M's Consul at Basrah it seems that a complaint has been made by the Turks to H.M's Ambassador at Constantinople about your action in having made an attack last May upon a party of the Beni Tuwala section of the Shammar Arabs who were encamped in the vicinity of Zobeir with whom I am informed your relative Mubarek el Athabi was.

I should be glad if you would give me particulars of this affair

---

نمره

الى الشيخ مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت

في ٨ شهر جماد الثاني سنة ١٣٢١ مطابق ٣ سبتمبر سنة ١٩٠٣

حبا عند تحرير الخطاب الودودي بابلاغ السلام كمولول عمر حالكم على الدوام وبعد نعرف جنابكم الشريف ان مضمون خطاب الواصل الينا من قونسل الدولة البهية القيصرية الانكليزية المقيم في البصرة يعلمهم بان الدولة العثمانية اظهرو الشكاية عند جناب سفير الدولة البهية القيصرية الانكليزية المقيم اسلامبول من جهة هجوم الواقع منكم في شهر محي مطابق في شهر صفر سنة ١٣٢١ على شرذمة من طايفة بني طواله من عشاير شمر في وقت الذي كانوا مخيمين حول الزبير وبلغنا ايضا انه مع تلك الكقوم نفر من اقرباكم المسمى مبارك العذبي اننا نصير مسرورين ان تعرفونا تفصيل هذه المقدمه وتوضحون سبب في هجومكم على بني طواله ومبارك العذبي اجل اخذ جناب المعظم سفير الدولة المقيم اسلامبول واننا نامل ان جنابكم لا زال ترسخونه في خاطركم وتسلكون بموجب النصيحة التي اعطيناكم حسب امر دولتنا اعطيناكم مرارا تحذرون وتمنعون انفسكم من كل الاقدامات او الحركات التي توقعكم في مشاكل مع مامورين حكومة العثمانيه هذا ما لزم بيانه لجنابكم



189

& your reason for falling upon the beni Twala & Mubarek el Athabi so that I may inform H. E. the Ambassador.

I hope you will continue to bear in mind & to act upon the advice wh. by the orders of my Govt: I have on more than one occasion given to you that you should carefully abstain from any action or aggressive movements that might lead you into difficulties with the Turkish authorities.

[initials] 28/8.

[initials] P. R.



00010

Basra.
Nov. 16. 1903

No 32.

Sir,

With reference to my telegram of Nov. 14. I am informed that the Sheikh of Koweit attacked and plundered the Shamar Arabs at Jikydda, three days distant from Koweit on the road to Nejd.

I have the honour to be
Sir,
Your most obedient
humble Servant.

[signature]

00011

٣٥٩
س
١٩٠٣

Draft for approval

No. 359 of 1903.

23 Nov. 03.

الى الشيخ مبارك الصباح

فى ٣ رمضان سنة ١٣٢١ المطابق ٢٣ نوفمبر سنة ١٩٠٣

To

Sheikh Mubarak al Sabah

Chief of Koweit.

A.C.

In the month of Jumadel Thani last Colonel Kimball wrote to you from Shiraz regarding an alleged attack made by you on Beni ~~Tou~~ Twala, but as no reply has yet been recd. from you, I fear that the letter has perhaps gone astray. I therefore

المحب المكرم كتابنا هذا هو ابلاغ السلام والسؤال عن خاطركم على الدوام وبعد نعرف جنابكم ان في شهر جمادى الثاني سنة ١٣٢١ جناب الفخيم كرنيل كمبال صاحب بالبوز الدولة البهية القيصرية في خليج فارس قد عرف جنابكم من شيراز بجواب في شان هجومكم الذي يذكر على بني طواله وبحيث الى الحال ما وصل الجواب من جنابكم اننا نخشى ان الكتاب المذكور صار مفقود فلهذا نرسل الى جنابكم نقله ونتمنى ان جنابكم مع اغتنام الفرصة تعرفونا بالجواب هذا ما لزم بيانه لجنابكم ودمتم محروسين



send you a copy
of the letter and
request that you will
be so good as to
let me have a
reply at your convenience.

F.A. 21/11

p. P.R. 20/11

00012

د
دام بقاه

بسم الله تعالى

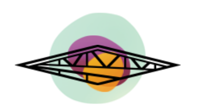
من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى حضرة ذو الشوكة والاجلال افخم الفخامة هنت نايب لوالباليوز وقنسل الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس

غب اهداء تحية خاطركم المنير بالابرك وقد تشرفنا باوراقكم العالي تاريخ ٣ رمضان ١٣٢١ اوردتم انه في شهر جماد الثاني ١٣٢١ جناب المعتمد كرنل كمبال صاحب عرفنا بكتاب من شيراز والحسين ان الكتاب المذكور صار مفقود ولهذا صار نقله لقاً اوراقكم هذا فلا يخفى حضرتكم العالية ان الكتاب المذكور ليس صار مفقود بل وصلنا والخ بتاريخ ٢٩ جماد الثاني ١٣٢١ كتبنا الجواب وبعد مدة الحر لم صادف لنا مسافر من طرفنا الى ابو شهر فارسلنا الكتاب المذكور الى البصرة عن يد طارق الرجل المسما محمد المنسي في البصرة واوصينا انه يسلم الكتاب لمحل تلغراف خانة الدولة البهية الانكليزية في البصرة وبعد مدة اتانا الجواب من محمد المذكور انه سلم الكتاب الى محل تلغراف خانة في البصرة بناء يرسلونه الى ابو شهر لحضرة كمبال صاحب الآن اوراقكم هذا ذكرتم انه لم اتى الجواب فهذا لقاً كتابنا هذا نقله عيناً واصل لحضرتكم العالية الأمل توقفونا في وصوله ودمتم سالمين ومحروسين

٨ رمضان ١٣٢١

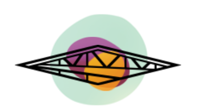
T.A.

Sheikh Mubarak acknowledges our reminder regarding an alleged attack made by him on Beni Twala, and says that on receipt of our first letter



he had written a reply and as he could not send it direct to us, he had despatched it to his man Hamed bin ~~Manuk~~ Maneis at Bussorah with instructions to deliver it to the British Consul at: that he had heard from Hamed that he had delivered it at the Consulate at Bussorah, that now that it appears that the letter has not reached us he sends us a copy of it.

The p. c. is




00013

with you.

N.J.G.
7.12.03.

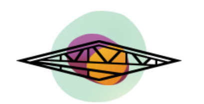
P.R. The file is still with you.

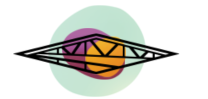
It is extremely difficult for us to know the true circumstances & Mubarak will always say he was making reprisals or defending his own dependants, often probably with perfect truth

In any case he knows it is vital to his position at Koweit that Ibn Rashid's party should not get the upper hand

[illegible]

[illegible]
8/12.



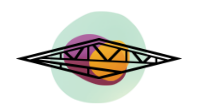


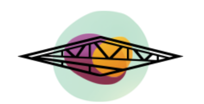
00014

بعونه تعالى

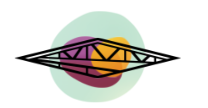
من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى حضرة ذو الشوكة والاجلال كرنل كمبال بالعز وقنسل الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام بقاه

غب اهداء شريف خاطركم با افادة احترامه اوكم العالي المورخ ١٠ جماد الثاني ١٣٢١ اوقفتم عن كتاب الواصل
الى حضرتكم من جناب قنسل الدولة البهية الانكليزية المقيم في البصرة يذكر ان الدولة العثمانية اظهرت الشكاية عند جناب
السفير المعظم المقيم في استانبول عن شرذمة من طائفة بني طوالة من عشائرنا وعن مبارك ابن عذبي وامرتكم
العالية ان نبين تفصيل ذلك فاما مبارك ابن عذبي كانت اقامته في بلد الزبير ولكم وقد صار يجمع الرجال
وكم مرة يهجم على طوارفنا الذي في الصبيه وعلى عشائرنا وينطرد واما عبد العزيز ابن رشيد بنفسه وجيشه
طائفة بني طوالة عام الماضي يوم ٢٠ رمضان سنة ١٣٢٠ هجم على فرقة من عشائرنا الذي هي مسافة عن بلدنا
الكويت اربع ساعات وعن قصر الجهراء مسافة ساعتين وانطرد وما له الي وبعد هذا مبارك العذبي ايضاً
معه بني طوالة الي هو تابع ابن رشيد دفعتين المذكورين يهجمون على عشائرنا وينطردون وكلما كان من المذكورين
من التجاسر عرضناه لحضرتكم العالي تحريرات بوقته ومن اسباب ما اجرا ابن رشيد من الافسادات واثارة الفتن
في العشائر الذي هجم عليهم ابن رشيد وايضاً ابن عذبي وابن طوالة هجموا على بني طوالة وابن عذبي وحصل لهم منهم
الانصاف وتأمرون بمنع التعديات التي تقع الاشكال مع مأمورين حكومة الدولة العثمانية فعلا احكم
انني مانعين ومستعفين والتوضيح هذه الاحوال لانني ان المأمورين المذكورين بالتفاهم مع ابن رشيد هم المحركين
با الفتن فعلاً موجب حركاتهم المخالفة الحق والعدالة الآن صار ابن رشيد في انزال درجه من الذل والضعف واني
بذلك الوقت اعني بعد هذه الوقوعات بعشرة ايام كتبت لوالي البصرة كتاب معايدة لعيد شهر رمضان
ولا ذكرت له عن حركات ابن عذبي وهو عندهم بالزبير ولا عن هجوم ابن رشيد وابن عمه بني طوالة على عشائرنا
لانني اعرف ومحقق ان هذه الحركات وهذه الهجمات من المذكورين الحكام او مأمورين الدولة العثمانية
وقد اتاني من الوالي مكتوب جواب المعايدة تاريخه ٧ شوال ١٣٢٠ ودارج لي ايضاً شرح غير جواب المعايدة
ذاكر انه بلغه ما اصاب عشائرنا المسمين ببدار من الواقعة التي جرت في آخر شهر رمضان وذاكر
انه سرنا لحالهم واخذته الرقة على مصابهم وايضاً اوصلنا ناصر البعسيجي الذي ينقل البوسته
من الكويت للبصرة ببعض النصائح والوصايا الشفاهية كذلك ذاكر لنا الوالي بالتاريخ المذكور
وتحرير الوالي موجود عندنا الحين مهر فهذا اوامره عن التجاسر وتعدي المذكورين بن رشيد وابن عذبي
على عشائرنا فاما ذكره انه اخذته الرقة ذلك نوع تشنيع متشنع علينا ومسر تحت اذهانها





00015



مثلنا ناصر البسيجي عن وصية الوالي لنا قايلا قول المبارك انه البرما فيه مناور وهذه المقالة تخص

بلغناها حضرتكم العاليه شفاهًا والدعوات والهجومات الواقعة من بن رشيد وابن عذبي وابن طوالة

كل ذلك بلغناه ودفعة عرضناه لصوبكم العالي تحريرات وهذه الافسادات يعملوها ونحن من وجه انفاس وبتكم

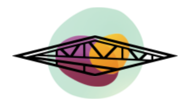
علينا ساكنين وسد الجانب وبالتمام الواحد فقط نقد وهو الواجب انه قد نسل الدولة البهية العلية المجيد

في البصرة. بما انه عنده معلومات وعنده الاطلاع بما جرا على عشائرنا وعلى الصبيه وعلى الهجوم الذي صار بقرب

الكويت لانه اعطا اعلامات والجواب الى السفير المعظم في اسلامبول كما الرضا انه حضرتكم العاليه عنده معلوم

ذلك كله حسب تحاريرنا بوقته لصوبكم العالي فالآن يعلم حضرتكم العاليه ان بن رشيد لم يبقى عنده

الآن الا التزويرات مع رفقاءه من الاعراب ودمتم سالمين محروسين حرر ٢٩ جماد الثاني ١٣٢١



00016

From

Shaikh Mubarek es Sabah
Chief of Koweit.

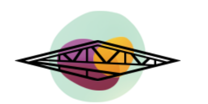
To

Colonel Kemball
Poll Resdt P Gulf

29: Jamadi es Sani 1321.
22nd September 1903.

A.C.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 10: Jamad. es Sani 1321 in which you stated that you had received a letter from the Consul at Busrah on the subject of a complaint made by the Turkish Govt to the British Ambassador at Constantinople about the Beni Tawaleh a sub section of the Shammar tribe and about ~~Mubarek~~ bin



bin Azbi and asked me to
give an explanation.
Mubarek bin Azbi was
living at Zobair and was
for some time collecting
men around him. On several
occasions he attacked my
dependants at Subbiyeh
but was repulsed. About
Azeez bin Rasheed and ~~his~~
the Beni Lawaleh on the
20: Ramazan 1320 attacked
one of the tribes subject
to my authority at a place
— 4 hours march from Koweit
and 2 hours from Kasr-i-Jahra
but these too were repulsed.
After this incident Mubarek-i-
Azbi with the Beni Lawaleh
who are related to Ibn
Rasheed - again attacked
my tribes on two occasions
but



00017

~~and~~ but they were kept at bay. The acts of lawlessness committed by these abovenamed have been reported by me to yourself in due course and I have kept you informed of the instigations of Ibn Rasheed.

The ~~aggrieved~~ aggressed tribes in turn retaliated upon their aggressors Bin Sawaleh and Bin Asbi and punished them for their high handedness.

You have been good enough to warn me against any proceedings which may tend to create complications with the Turkish authorities and in accordance with your advice I shall refrain from same and shall not permit such to take place. But the authorities named themselves in conjunction with



with Ibn Rashid are seeking
to foment mischief and
it is owing to these proceedings
of theirs, which are directly
opposed to justice and equity,
that Ibn Rasheed has now
been thrown into the last
stages of weakness and humi-
liation. After the occurrence
of these incidents ~~letter~~
~~that~~ I wrote a letter to the Wali of
Busrah congratulating
him on the Id-i-Ramzan but
I refrained from mentioning the
high handedness of Ibn Azbi
who is near them at Zobair
~~and~~ nor that of Ibn Rasheed &
his cousin Bin Tawaleh
upon my subjects. and this
because of my knowledge
that these acts are com-
mitted by them at the
instigation of Turkish officials



Unos date 7th Shawal 1320, the Wali in a letter which he wrote in reply to mine of congratulations mentions that he had heard with much regret of the outrages committed on my tribes named "Areidar" towards the end of Ramazan and expressed his sympathies with the sufferers in this misfortune. The Wali also sent me verbal recommendations & advice thro Nasir the postal runner between Busrah and this. The letter of the Wali is now in my safe keeping and is his confession of the outrages committed by Bin Rashed & Bin Rzbi on my tribes. But his statements of sympathy and sorrow on hearing of the occurrence are



are in reality exultations
over their misfortune.
I questioned Nasir the runner
about the message of the Wali
Nasir replied that the Wali
had asked him to tell ~~him~~ me
(Shaikh Mubarek) that
there were no gunboats
on ~~the~~ land; and I have
duly acquainted you with
this remark. and have
likewise duly reported to you in
writing the depredations
committed by Bin Rashed,
Bin Asbi and Bin Tawaleh.
In spite of their mischievous
proceedings I enjoy my
position in perfect safety
under the auspices and
protection of the Great
Govt and I only wish that
the British Consul at



Busrah had informed the Ambassador at Constantinople of the acts of lawlessness perpetrated upon my subjects and tribes, & the Subbiyeh & also about the attack near Koweit which are all well known to you as per my letters sent to you from time to time.

Let it ~~now~~ be known to you that ~~Abdul~~ Ibn Rasheed has at present nothing left except intriguing with the support of his friends & the Turkish officials

May you be always safe

T.T.P.
[initials]
5/12/03





Captain Smyth's inspection of proposed route of the Bagdad Railway -







PA Please keep

00021

a/2

From Bussorah

1073(?) 10/11

Captain Smith who is inspecting the proposed route Baghdad railway has arrived and wants to go to Kowait overland via Zobeir and Kazima. I am endeavouring to arrange journey through Mubarek's people here. Can you inform Sheikh and ask him for facilities? I do not propose to ask for Turkish escort.

Crow

1073 10/11

Reply. British Consul Bussorah

Have no means of informing Sheikh before 25th November unless I send special boat. This hardly seems necessary & I feel sure that if Capt Smith bears letter from you to Sheikh he will do all that is necessary. Let me know if you want me to send one to Kowait

CAK 11/3 11/11 Sent [initials] 11/11



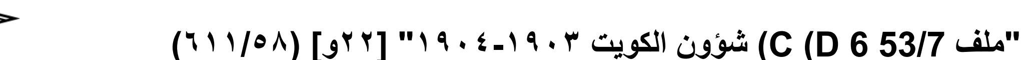

From :- Crow.
Basrah
d/ 11/11/03

Please send special boat & ask Shaikh send small escort to Zobeir to fetch Smith. Arabs here cannot conduct him. His journey is important & my communication with Shaikh uncertain.

[initials]
12/11.

Supdt Herewith draft to Mubarak.
Only the draft need go into office.
Shall I telegraph that a special boat conveyed about?
[initials]
12/11.





22

22

No 355 of 1903

To:- Shaikh Mubarak es Sabah, Chief of Koweit.

d/ 12. 11. 03.

A.C.

A British officer called Captain Smith is travelling over & inspecting the proposed route of the Baghdad Railway and is now at Basrah. He wishes to travel to Koweit by way of Zobeir & Kazima & Col. Kemball has told me to write & ask you to be kind enough to send an escort of a few mounted men to Zobeir to conduct him to Koweit. Capt. Smith will come to Zobeir from Basrah as soon

نمرة ٣٥٥

الى الشيخ مبارك الصباح

في ٢٢ شهر شعبان المعظم مطابق ١٢ شهر نوفمبر ١٩٠٣ سنه

الموجب لتحرير كتاب الصدق في البلاغ حسن السلام والسؤال عن صحة حالكم
على الدوام و ثم نعرض جنابكم الشريف بان جناب الافخم
قبطان اسميث صاحب المنصب لدولة البهية القيصرية
الانكليزية ساير لاجل ان يلاحظ والكشف على طريق
سكة الحديد الكاريك البغدادي الذي يراد تماميه
وجناب المشار اليه الحال هو في البصرة ومراده الوصول
الى الكويت من طريق الزبير والكاظمه جناب الافخم كرنيل
كمبال صاحب امرنا نعرض جنابكم الشريف ان تتفضلون
بارسال كم نفر خياله الى الزبير لكي يستصحبون القبطان
المذكور الى الكويت وجناب القبطان المشار اليه حينما يبلغه وصول
الخياله الى الزبير هو يتوجه من البصرة الى الزبير وهذا
الكتاب ارسلناه في مأمور مخصوص فالمرجو من جنابكم
ترسلون الخياله المستحفظه باسرع ما يكون ونحن
نرسل نقل هذا الكتاب لجناب الافخم القبطان اسميث صاحب
في البصرة لاجل الاطلاع وبهذا الوقت اغتنمنا الفرصة
ان نستفهم عن صحة حالاتكم وكافة الزوادة نرجو الله ان تكون
في كمال الصحة والعافية هذا ودمتم محروسين





as he hears your men
have arrived there.
I am sending this
letter to you by special
boat & I hope you will
send the escort as
soon as possible.
I am sending a
copy of this letter
to Basrah for Capt:
Smith to see.
I take this opportunity
to inquire after the
health of yourself &
of your sons.

[initials] 12/11.

No. 953 d/13th Novr 1903.

Copy of the above for-
warded for information
to H. M's. Consul at Basrah
in cont: of previous cpdce
on the subject. It is
presumed there will be
no difficulty in ascertaining
when the escort reaches
Zobayr. The above letter &c.
shd reach Koweit by the 15th inst.

[initials] 12/11.



To:- Consul
Basrah.

Boat taking my letter of Nov. 12th to Shaikh of Koweit has been wrecked. Fresh letter will be sent via Fao by mail of Nov. 20th.

[initials]
17.11.







Service Telegram.
Dated 17. 11. 1903.

From
Foreign,
Simla.
To
Colonel Kemball,
Bushire.

Please ascertain and report when Captain Smyth Cheshire Regiment is expected to reach Mohammerah and what the dates of his arrival at Bushire and also at Karachi or Bombay are.

Telg: to Consul at Basrah overleaf.

[initials]
18/11.



To:- Consul.
Busreh.

Govt: of India asks me to report when Captain Smyth of the Cheshire Regiment is expected to reach Mahommerah & what are dates of his arrival at Bushire, & Karachi, or Bombay.

If this is officer now with you kindly telegraph send me necessary information.

[initials]
18/11.

Sent



00025

From:– Consul.
Basrah.
d/ 19/11/03

Officer mentioned is with me. I am arranging with Shaikh & Turkish authorities for his visit overland to Koweit, Kathima & Umkasr.
It is very desirable he should visit these places. There is likely to be delay in obtaining permission & escort. His leave expires in December 9th, please ask Govt: of India to sanction extension to 19th December. If granted he will probably sail from Koweit on the 9th, arriving Muscat 14th & Bombay 19th December.
Pray inform me if these arrangements are approved.

[initials]
19.11.



To:- Foreign.
Simla.

Your Tel: of 17th Nov. relating to Capt: Smyth. He is now at Basrah where Consul is arranging ~~with Turkish authorities & Shaikh of Koweit~~ for his overland journey to Koweit via Kathema & Umkasr wh: places it seems very desirable he should visit.

There will probably be some delay in obtaining necessary permission & escort & therefore Smyth asks that his leave wh. expires on Dec. 9th may be extended to Dec 19th. If this is approved he will probably sail from Koweit on Dec 9th, arriving Muscat 14th & Bombay 19th. Kindly inform early whether extension granted.

[initials]
28/11.



00026

From:- Quarter Master
General. I. B.
d/ 23/11/03 Simla.

Your Telegram of twenty first to Foreign. Chief sanctions Smyth's extension.

[initials]
24/11.

To:- Consul.
Basrah.

Extension leave to Smyth sanctioned.

[initials]
24/11.






00027

Sd telegram

Bussora 26th November 1903

From
Crow

To
Resident
Bushire

Smyth left 22nd November arrives Koweit 27th November

F.A. Submitted.

[illegible] 27/11

[illegible signature]





Doings of Sadun Pasha Chief of the Monefik tribe







From:- Crow.
Basrah.
d/14/11/03

I am informed Shaikh of Koweit is raiding Shammar again.
Vali has asked him not to shelter Sadun Pasha, of the Montefik tribe, who is fighting with Turks & fled to desert pursued by them.

[initials]
15/11.

To:- Crow.
Basrah.

Your Tel: of 14/11. Please repeat proper name after Sadun Pasha wh. is undecypherable.

[initials]
16/11.

From:- Crow. Basrah.
d/17/11

Word is "Montefik". The fugitive has returned home.

[initials]
17.11

[initials] 18/12





Report_

News has been received from Busreh to the effect that Sadoon of "Montafiq" had plundered about seven thousand animals (goat; sheep & cow) and disturbed all the peace of the mainland from "Ally Gherbi" up to "Zobair" and has killed about fifty soldiers at the vicinity of "Zobair".

The Turkish authorities have instructed Mohamed Pasha Daghistanee & Talaib Pasha to march against Sadoon.

I hear from Kal Najif that Sadoon intends to come to Jahra in case the Turkish authorities pursue him and also he (Sadoon) has informed

P.R.
Re This please see attached pp. wh. are for the Koweit file.
[initials] 10/12

i.e. Crow's Tel d/14/11 & his despatch No 32 d/16/11/03.
[initials]



Sheikh Mobarak.—

2. It is reported that Bin Rashid has captured a few days ago first "Rawaizah" and surrounded "Reeyaz" and compelled the inhabitants of the latter place to surrender. No confirmation has been received yet from Koweit about this — but I hear from a reliable source that prior to His Ex: the Viceroy's visit to Koweit Abdul Rahman bin Faisul had asked Sheikh Mobarak to help him by sending about five hundred men as it was reported that Bin Rashid having approached "Reeyaz" Sheikh Mobarak had already arranged to send the



men. It is presumed that the news of captur-ing Reyaz by Bin Ra-shid must not be un-founded - otherwise abdul Rahman would not asked Mobarak to support him. -

Mohd Khalil

D/10/12/903.

F. a.

Submitted - for information.

[initials] 10/12 03

P.R.

[initials] 10/12 [initials]





Tels.
H.M's Consul Basra
to
H.M's Ambassador Conple.

No 75. Dec. 19. 1903.
.... According to Vali's accounts Sadun Pasha is near Koweit and Mohd Fadil Pasha Daghestani with 1200 men from Bagdad at Zobeyr. Author await orders from Porte before moving. and are inclined to ascribe agitation to Mubarak's intrigues. This seems improbable as I hear there is a coolness just now between the two. Arabs near Hassa are reported to have risen. I have no details.

No 76. Dec. 21. 1903
Your tel Dec. 18. (with ref to instructions sent on Oct 14 to give details of alleged punishment by Mutissarif of Nejd of Sheikh Behaia tribe for murder of Sheikh Selman) Vali replied that Porte's instructions were sent to Hassa and no

R/1563



no answer yet received. He asks me
to write to him officially in order to
enable him to elicit reply from
Seyyed Talib Pasha who is now
here. Pray refer to my despatches
24. May. 27. 1902 and 23 May 29.
1903. I am not aware that any
punishment has been inflicted and
do not believe it. In reply to my
representations in May last in regard
to the reappearance of the Dehaih.
the Mutessarif informed Vali
that they were merely pasturing and
if they tried to do any harm he
would prevent it. I conclude no
steps have been taken to obtain redress
for the murder.

No 77. Dec. 28. 1903.
My tel 75. Mohd Fadil Pasha
has thrown up his command as
Zobeyr and returned to Bagdad.
The Comm of Redifs succeeds him.
Ld.




we have now about 1800 troops here.
Orders have been received Thunes down
Sadun who is still near or at Koweit;
Sharm that Ibn Saoud captured
Galfer near Bouyda - and that
Mubarak sent a propitiatory telegram
to the Sultan after Viceroy's visit.
With ref. to your private letter Oct 27.
Shall go to Koweit tomorrow with
Resident at Bushire and return
early in January.

Forwarded to the Resident at Bushire
with the compliments of the under-
-signed.

Basra.
Dec. 26 · 1903.

Crow,

Supdt. An extract of Tel: No.
76 d/ 21/12/03 should be
made for the file regarding
the murder of Shaikh

Done
WH
2/1/03



Selmonhi Diary by
the Belvaih.
The rest are for the Confdl.
file about Koweit.

[initials]
4/1.

P.A.
The extract has been made.
This may now go in the Koweit
file.

[initials]
2/1

P.R.
For information.

[initials]
4/1.

[initials]
8/1



No 1 of 1904 00034
Dd 8th Jany 1904

Foreign

Sir
I h. the h. to report that, having heard that Sadun Pasha Shaikh of the Montefik tribe, who as the Govt of India has probably heard, is now in difficulties with the Turks & for the capture of whom a considerable force of Turkish troops is now concentrated at Zobeyr, had fled to the neighbourhood of Koweit, I thought it advisable to proceed to Koweit to warn Sh. Mubarek not to ~~have anything to~~ involve himself in any way with the matter in hand between Sh. Sadun & the Turks. I thought it the more advisable to do this as I had heard that the Turks were inclined without any reasonable cause to attribute Sh. Sadun's rebellious attitude to Mubarek's intrigues



Mr Crow H.B.M's Consul at Basra accompanied me to Kowait & we saw Sh. Mubarak together. He informed us that Sh. Sadun had left was now some 36 miles from Kowait & had applied to him for protection but that he had no sympathy with him, considering that he had behaved foolishly in getting himself into trouble with the Turks & he had not therefore sent him a favourable reply.

2. Sh. Mubarak confirmed the information which had reached me to the effect that Abdul Aziz Ibn Saood had defeated Ibn Rasheed's people & captured Zalfee a place near Boreyda.

Th
4.
Ap
5/1



Copy to Govt of India in continuation. [initials] 29/1

Copy
Conf.
No 5.

Basra
Jany 25. 1904.

Sir, In the course of an interview with the Vali today I mentioned that I had recently visited Koweit and heard that Sadun P. was then near Jahra. I added that it was extremely unlikely Sh. Mubarek would give him any assistance or countenance his proceedings in any way. The Vali replied ~~that~~ with some bitterness that the Sheikh's tolerating his presence at Jahra was already sufficient protection, for, as long as he remained there, Turkish troops could not touch him. He was as much out of reach at Jahra as he would be at Koweit and quite safe from interference. I asked H.E. what he expected Mubarek to do in the matter - to which he replied: "he might take him and hand him over to us." I said I thought that would

H.E. Sir N. O'Conor. G.C.B. G.C.M.G.




would be rather a serious breach of the
Arab laws of hospitality and might lead
to a general rising of all the neighbouring
tribes out of sympathy for Sadun.
If his presence at Jehra means
freedom from molestation because he
was on Koweit ground, it would clearly
be impossible for Mubarek to so far
depart from established Arab custom as to
make him a prisoner and give him
up. I remarked that I had heard Sadun
had since quitted Jehra and gone
further North, where it would doubtless
be easy for them to catch him. The
Vali said it was no easy matter to catch
an Arab wandering in the desert, where
Turkish troops could not follow him..
Moreover Seyyed Talib Pasha, acting
on instructions from the Porte had
been sent to interview him and had
found him at Jebel Sinam. Sadun
had asked for the Imperial pardon;
J.H.



H.E. informed me that when the trouble first began, he anticipated Sadun's departure in the direction of Koweit and had asked the Porte for instructions as to how he should act in the event of his proceeding there. The Porte merely inquired what grounds he had for supposing he would do so, but gave him no indication as to the course he should pursue. Any attempt to coerce Sadun would merely force him to return to Jahra where they could not follow him.

It is evident that the Turks have no intention of burning their fingers by following Sadun into Koweit territory and it is also clear from the Vali's statements that he considers Mubarak is conniving at his escape by allowing him to visit Jahra. The matter will probably end by a free pardon being granted to Sadun and his settling at Sakhra near Nasrieh, while the blame for the slaughter of the Turkish troops will be laid at the door of the Binbashi and others, who have already




already paid the penalty for their impru-
-dence with their lives. If however
this should not be the case and Sadun
returns again to Jehra, his presence
there will be a standing irritation to the
Turks and may bring Koweit into
undesirable prominence. Mubarek
is between the Devil and the deep sea.
If he delivers up Sadun to please
the Turks, he offends Arab suscep-
-tibilities seriously and if he
leaves him undisturbed at Jehra,
the Turks may with reason grumble
at Koweit; being used as an asylum
by the Sultan's enemies.

I have &c.
(Sd) F. Crow.

Forwarded to the British Resident at
Bushire with the compliments of
the undersigned.

F. Crow

Basra
Jany 26. 1904

36



Confidential

00037

No 23 of 1904

Bushire 29th Jany 04

To

~~Foreign~~
Calcutta

Sir

With reference to ~~the~~ previous correspondence ~~ending with~~ — I have the honour to forward for the information of the Govt of India copy of a letter No 5 dated 25th inst which has been addressed to Sir N



N. O'Conor Constantinople
by H M's ~~a~~ [illegible] Consul
Busreh, regarding
~~Sadun~~ Koweit affairs.

I have etc

P R

LM
29/1/04



Confidential

No. 510 E.A. C0038

A copy of the foregoing papers is forwarded to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, for information, with reference to his letter, No. 1, dated the 8th January 1904.

BY ORDER, ETC.,

L. Russell.

UNDER SECRETARY to the GOVERNMENT of INDIA.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT,

Fort William ;

The 12 February 1904.

P.R. These pp. may be filed

2/3.

Telegram from the Secretary of State for India, dated the 3rd February 1904.

Extract from the Diary of the Political Resident in Turkish Arabia for the fortnight ending the 14th February 1904.

Telegram to His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, No. 485-E/A., dated the 11th February 1904.





(Copy.)

Telegram 00039

From

His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, London,

To

His Excellency the Viceroy, Calcutta.

Dated the 3rd February 1904.

Please refer to paragraph 12 of your Secret Despatch No. 196, dated December 17th.

Sir N. O'Conor reports that the Sheikh of Koweit is in all probability abbetting Sadun Pasha and is likely to be involved with him in raids on tribes under the protection of Turkey. Early opportunity should be taken by Colonel Kemball of warning him once more that the good offices of His Majesty's Government can only be extended to him if he refrains from aggression and is guided by their advice. It is reported that, immediately after your departure, the Sheikh sent a propitiatory telegram to the Sultan.





(Copy)

00040

EXTRACT FROM THE DIARY OF THE POLITICAL RESIDENT IN TURKISH ARABIA FOR THE FORTNIGHT ENDING THE 14TH JANUARY 1904.

I have heard on good authority that the Shammar and Aniza tribes, long hereditary enemies, have lately become reconciled and are moving in large numbers (10000 Aniza and 6000 Shammar) in the direction of Basrah on the west side of the Euphrates. The Turks having failed to catch Sadoon (lately in revolt) with their own troops under Muhammad Pasha, may have bribed or incited these two tribes to destroy him and his following.

At the same time more Turkish troops have been sent from here in the direction of Basrah and it may be that the ultimate object of the combined movement is towards Koweit. I have informed His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople of this news.

Muhammad Pasha who went in pursuit of Sadoon has been recalled and is in disgrace here. It is said that he is related to Sadoon by marriage (I believe this is true) and therefore did not seriously try to catch him. Muhammad Pasha is the best Officer the Turks have got in these parts. He is a fine horseman and a hard man - a

Circassian





00041

Circassian by birth and at one time in the Russian Guard, probably as a cadet or with an honorary commission.





00042

Telegram. P.

From. Viceroy, Calcutta,

To. Secretary of State, London,

No. 465-E/A.

Dated the 11th. February 1904.

Please refer to your telegram of February 3rd. Colonel Kemball reported 6th. January that he, accompanied by Mr. Crow, had visited Koweit and warned the Sheikh against involving himself with Sadun Pasha. Sheikh Mubarek stated he had no sympathy with Sadun, who had been given an un--favourable reply in answer to his application for Sheikh Mubarek's protection.





Decoration and allowance to Sheikh Mubarak.





From Foreign
Calcutta
25th Jan: 1904

To Kemball

My Camp letter dated 6th Decr forwarding note of the Viceroy's private interview with the Sheikh of Kowit please report by letter your views regarding Mobarak's request for decoration or allowance.

Foreign
26/1/04





When the Shaikh was presented with a sword by the Viceroy, he asked for something which was interpreted by Kholil as a title. Apparently the Sheikh's idea was that as he was honoured by the gift of a sword, a title should have accompanied the gift. The Viceroy understood that a decoration was meant & was it seems confirmed in this opinion by what the Sheikh said at the private interview. I am doubtful however if this is what the Sheikh really meant. I doubt if he understands really what a decoration is & perhaps he was really asking for some rank or position in our service. He is a "Mir Miran" or something of that sort under the Turks & perhaps he thinks we have similar titles. I should like you to sound him



confidentially as to what he really meant.

Further about the allowance, what did he really mean. Did he mean a yearly cash allowance: if so what sort of amount did he hope to get.

~~You may tell him that I~~

[illegible] 26/1

P.R. I enquired very carefully to find out the Shaikh's exact meaning. He does not want a 'decoration', but a title, that is to say a rank in the British Service & preferably army rank. He told me he had given up & no longer used his Turkish title of 'Mir Miran', so that need not stand in the way!




As regards the allow-
-ance which the Viceroy
had understood him to
ask for, he told me that
it was so & he had ex-
pressed such a wish to
H.E.

I asked him with
what view it was - i.e.
merely to mark a closer
connection with the
British Govt: or because
he really needed pecuni-
-ary assistance.

He said he had both
ideas in his mind at
the time; that he needed
help financially & that
a merely nominal al-
lowance would not be
of any use.

I asked him what
figure he had in his mind
as an annual allowance
& what he thought he
would be able to do in
the way of services in




return, as I presumed the granting of a salary generally implied that certain services were due for which the salary was given & the two things usually bore some reasonable proportion to each other.

He was very averse to saying anything definite & said he would prefer to leave the amount to you.

I told him that it was impossible for you to decide without any data & if Govt: should decide to give him any-thing it would be as well to have some idea what his expectations were.

After much beating about the bush he men-tioned 50,000/-




I told him that was a very large sum & that I did not know what services he thought he could do for Govt: that would justify him in expecting such a subsidy & that on reflection he must see that it was a very extravagant amount.

After some further discussion he said he would be glad if he could be given 1500£ p.a.

[initials]
1/2

M. Many thanks for above. Please file these papers with copy of my reply to Govt, which was sent [illegible]

[initials]
5/2





Con 1/2

الله تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى حضرة ذو الشوكة والاجلال كرنل كمبال باليوز وقونسل جنرال دولة البهية القيصرية الانكليز في خليج فارس دام بقاه بالخير صار الاستفسار عن شريف ذاتك الحال العال وثانياً يا محب اني المخلص بانتظار ولحم الدولة البهية القيصرية بحسب ما عرضة اليه لحضرة المفخم المعظم ويسراي الهند بحضور حضرتكم العاليه واني اعيد التذكرة لحضرتكم العالية فنرجو لكم عرض خاطرنا عن هذا الخصوص ودمتم سالمين محروسين

١٣ ذلقعده ١٣٢١

[seal]

T.A.

Shaikh Mubarak of Koweit writes this letter by way of a reminder ~~says~~ and says that is waiting to hear about the favour regarding wh. he spoke to H.E. the Viceroy in P.R's presence.

A.T.G. 1.2.04

Refer to decoration

P.R.
He 2/2.

File
A2 3/2



١٣٢١
رمضان ١٣ [illegible]
[illegible] فبروری ١٩٠٤



No. 25 of 1904 60049

Confidential d/ 5th Febr 1904.

Foreign

Sir

I h. the h. to ackldge the receipt of yr telegram dated the 25th Jan. 1904 in which you refer to yr letter No 89C d/ 6th Decr 1903 and ask for an expression of my views regarding the request made by the Sheikh of Koweit at his private interview with H.E. the Viceroy for a decoration or allowance.

2. With regard to the question of the decoration, it will I think be remembered that this matter was first mooted by the Sheikh on the occasion of his public interview with the Viceroy on board the Hardinge, at the time when the sword was presented to him. He then said that he wished to have a belt so that he might wear the sword, and, if my recollection serves me aright, his words were that now that he had been given



a sword he would like also to
have a title so that he might be
regarded as one of the officers
of the Government". The request
for the title was also made by the
Sheikh at the private interview
which he subsequently had with H.E.
The actual word used by the Sheikh,
which was translated by the
interpreter ~~was~~ as "title", was,
I believe, "rutbah" (رتبة). The
correct meaning of this word is
rank or office, and it is hardly
equivalent to a decoration. It would
I think comprise the title of "mir miran"
which the Sheikh said that he held from
the Turks but which he no longer employed.

3. On thinking the matter over carefully, I
was doubtful if the Sheikh really intended
to ask for a decoration. The request
made by him was it seemed to me
evidently due to the fact of the sword
having been presented to him, and I
was inclined to think that he had
some other meaning in his mind.
He had more than once told me that he looked upon himself as a subject of the British Govt and hoped that his services as such might be accepted.
Before submitting a report to you
in the matter I thought it would be





as well to ascertain from the Sheikh what he really meant, and I accordingly directed my P.A. Capt. Hunt, whom I had occasion to send over to Kowait, to speak to the Sheikh on the subject. The Sheikh informed Capt. Hunt that he did not wish for a decoration but he wanted a title that is to say a rank in the British service and preferably army rank. He said that he had given up and no longer used his title of Mir Miran so that need not stand in the way of his having a title from us. The Sheikh in all probability does not understand that titles are not distributed by us in the same way as they are by the Turkish & Persian Govts. A decoration from us is the*

* nearest equivalent which we can give him for what he appears to desire.

4. Having now explained what I believe was the real meaning of the words used by the Sheikh on the occasion of the interviews with H.E. the Viceroy I will proceed to consider the question of a decoration for the Sheikh. It will be remembered that when my opinion

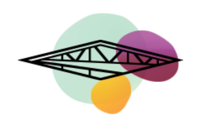



was asked as to whether the grant of Indian decorations to the Sheikhs of Bahrain & Koweit on the occasion of the Viceroy's visit, was desirable I replied in the negative. My opinion was that the value of a decoration was not likely to be appreciated by Arab chiefs who have but little intercourse with the outside world and it seemed to me that ~~persons in the position~~ semi independent Chiefs like the Sheikhs of Koweit and Bahrein were hardly suitable recipients of our decorations. This opinion seems to me to be the correct one but at the same time if the Govt of India consider that the Sheikh of Koweit would be a fitting recipient of an Indian decoration, there is much to be said in favour of such an honour being bestowed upon him. The Sheikh I fully believe, entertains feelings of sincere friendship & loyalty towards our Govt, and desires to abide loyally by his agreement with us. He has always been most friendly and hospitable



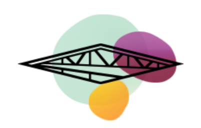
to British officers who have visited Kowait and his pleasure and gratification on the memorable occasion of the visit of H.E. the Viceroy to Kowait were I think clearly shown.

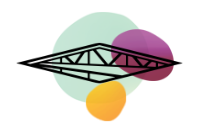
5. The grant of an allowance to the Sheikh is one which I feel inclined to recommend with more confidence. It is possible that, as the Sheikh said, his expenses have become greater whilst his income is diminished but I think that the question may be looked at from a different standpoint. It seems to me that the grant of an allowance would be advantageous from our point of view. It would, I believe, give us a greater hold over the Sheikh and might perhaps by appealing to his interests serve to attach him more firmly to us. Mubarak himself is, as I have said above, probably sincere in his feelings of friendship and loyalty to the British Govt but his successor may not entirely share his views and the prospect of a pecuniary allowance may make this matter more certain. The amount of the allowance is not easy to decide but I should say that a grant of Rs 15000/- p.a would be sufficient. M ? 9/2





Visit of a Frenchman to Koweit for trade in arms:





00053

Confidential   No. 28 of 1904.

F.A.
File pro. tem
[initials]
10/2

British Assistant Political Agency.
Bahrein, 7th February, 1904.

To

The Political Resident in the
Persian Gulf.
Bushire.

Sir,

With reference to the entry under the date of 14th January in this Office Diary for the week ending the 16th January, 1904, regarding the application made to Sheikh Mobarek by the Frenchmen to establish a depot for the sale of arms in Koweit I have the honor to report that I have received to day a communication from the Koweit Agent, dated 22nd January, 1904, in which he states that Sheikh Mobarek has apparently agreed to that proposal; that one of the French-men, probably M. Goguyer judging from the description given, remained behind while Haji Ali Thahabah proceeded by the "Henzada" for Muscat; that M. Goguyer was awaiting

awaiting his return from the latter place; and that M. Goguyer was wearing native garb and head-dress.

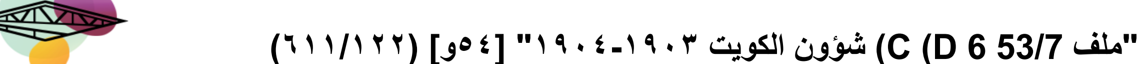
In a postscript dated 30th January he further mentions that when the "Lawrence" arrived in Koweit M. Goguyer confined himself to his quarters until the departure of the vessel.

Haji Ali Thahabah apparently landed at Bushire and remained there till the following week when he passed through Bahrein by the "Huzara" on the 11th January for Muscat. He passed up again from the latter place en route to Koweit per S. S. "Chindwara" which called in at Bahrein on the 31st January.

The fact that M. Goguyer being reported to be still at Koweit and Haji Ali Thahabah's journey to Muscat and back leads me to believe that they have a confidential understanding with Sheikh Mobarek in connection with the arm trade which will probably be conducted by native bughalows.

It will be remembered, however, that one of the objects of the Frenchman who visited Bahrein in September last was to go to Riadh and it may be possible that, if the Koweit Agent's report should be incorrect, M. Goguyer

and

and Haji Ali Shahabah's presence in Koweit is for the purpose of ultimately carrying out the original object.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient Servant,
J Calcott Gaskin
Assistant Political Agent.

Note Vide cpdce of this approx. date in file 9/18 Confdl. re 400 rifles said to have been shipped by Goguyer at Muscat per. S.S. Chindwara for Koweit.

Is the K. agent correct in saying M. Goguyer was at Koweit when the Lawrence got there on Jan. 30th ?

[initials]
12/2.





Propitiary telegram alleged to have been sent by Shaikh Mubarak to Sultan after Viceroy's departure.



From Calcutta

Sec. of State telegraphs begins It is reported immediately after Viceroy's departure Shaikh Mubarak sent propitiatory telegram to Sultan ends Did you hear anything of this when at Koweit

Foreign
11/2/04

P.A. Do you remember if the Consul at Bassra wrote to us about this? I remember hearing about it, but it may have been verbally. I think however there was something in writing

[signature]
12/2

Supdt. Have you anything in office about this or do you recollect anything having come in writing



from Mr. Crow?
There is no allusion to it in pp. in the Cons[ul] at Mohummerah

[initials]
12/2.

F.A. Before this came to me, I had recd. a chit from you about it & I replied as follows:-
"I have a faint recollection that an allusion was made to such a telegram in copies of some telegrams wh. Mr. Crow sent us some time back re Sabun etc. The papers must be in Koweit file."

[initials]
13.2.04.

Supdt. I have found the reference & handed file to P.R.
The paper should have gone out this morning. Please repeat Mr. Wire[?] of 4/2 to P.R at [illegible] by Telegraph. This will save sending [illegible] [initials] 14/2.

Done [initials] 13/2

File [illegible] 19/2



British Consul
Basra

*Under Sadun Pasha.

*Your tel. 77 of 28th Dec to Ambassador. Do you believe that information about propitiatory telegram which Mubarak sent to ~~Viceroy~~ Sultan after Viceroy's visit is reliable

Kemball
13/2

From Basra 18/2
Your tel. 13th Feb. Sheikh sent no tel. through Basra since Viceroy's visit. Information is not confirmed

Crow
19/2.





Foreign Calcutta

Your telegram dated 11th inst telegram said to have been sent by Mubarak to Sultan. I heard nothing about this [illegible] when at Koweit. I believe information originated at Bassa and Crow now tells me Sheikh sent no telegram through Bassa since Viceroy's visit and information is not confirmed

Cox
19/2

Sent.
[illegible]
19.2





00659

Letter alleged to have been written by Shaikh Mubarak to Ibn Saood.



00060

R. 9.
22.2.04

جقم

[illegible]

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى ذو الشوكة والاجلال كرنل كمبال باليوز وقنسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام

بعد سؤالنا عن شريف خاطركم العاطر ثانياً ان المفسدين من اتباع ابن رشيد واتباع الشقي يوسف البراهيم

هذا لهم مدة من آن تشرف الافخم وحضرة والي الهند المعظم وهم قاعدين يعملون مقالات ويرسلوها

الى ارباب الجرايد وهذه المقالات كلها عبارة ليس وطيد ومخالفة الحق ومن غرض مقالاتهم

اغلبها ما هو يطبع في جريدة اللواء في مصر وقاعدين يجتهدون دولة الترك على الحركات وان كان

في ضلالهم وضلّهم ليس لذلك من مقالاتهم عندنا اهمية لانه كون اننا لا نخفي المسلكونه الذي

جبلتنا ويرتيتنا منهم الحركات منهم نحفظها الصوبة العالي وهذه الجريدة المذكورة فيها العبارة

المخالفة مع الكتاب الوارد لنا مع هذا ما لزم ودمتم سالمين محروسين ١ ذي الحجة ١٣٢١

From Sheikh Mubarak

To P. R.

d/ 1st Zil Hijjeh 1321 / 18 Feby 04.

A.C. From the time of H.E. the Viceroy's visit the mischief making dependents of Ibn Rashid & the wicked Yusuf el Ibrahim have been talking and writing



to the newspaper owners. This mode of expression is not pleasing and it is reverse of what is right. Most of their discourse is published in the El Leva newspaper of Egypt. They are instigating the Turkish Govt. to commit mischief, but by the grace of God their talk is not of any consequence to me. I sit quiet & that is my nature but it is necessary to let you know of their actions. What is written in the newspaper



is the reverse of that wh. is in the letter with wh. I recd. the enclosed paper.

T. T. A.

A. = G.
22. 2. 04.

F.A. The accompanying paper - El Leva - prints a letter alleged to have been written by Sheikh Mubarek to Abdul Rahman El Saood wh. the Editor says was sent to him from Bussorah by a respectable person. It is said to have been intercepted by Ibn Rashid while



it was being taken
to Ibn Saood.
The Editor's comments
are of the usual anti-
English type fr w^h the
Egyptian papers are
noted. They & the letter
occupy 5 columns of
the papers.
I attach a translation
of the latter.
The paper is dated
16. 12. 03.

A. T. [initials]
22. 2. 04.



00062

P.R.

A copy of this correspondence may go to Foreign for information.

I wonder if Shaikh M. did write such a letter to bin Saood.

It is not clear to me what is the meaning of the words in the last sentence of the translation of the Shaikh's letter to you.

[initials]
24/2

I spoke to Shaikh M. about this. He says he wrote no letter about the Viceroy's visit to Abdul Rahman. The paper he said was sent to him from Bahrein

[initials]
3/3





From Sh. Mubarak el Sabah
To Abdul Rahman el
Feisal.

I have ~~r~~ recd. a letter
from the just King, the
King of England saying
that his High minister
who is the Govr. Gen.
of India is coming to
visit our country & will
write a treaty between
me & him & will assist
me when necessary, &
will remove the hands
of the Turks from me
& shut up their mouths.
It appears from their
desire that there is nothing
prejudicial but ~~there~~
is everything beneficial



for us. A letter has come to me from Curzon Pasha that he would come to our side at the end of Shaban. You should get ready or get one of your sons ready who shd. have full power to sign any document regarding our allegiance. I have obtained a promise from them (the Brit. Govt.) that they would assist us by men and money, so that the country of the Arabs may be free from the Turks.



00064

After making arrangement with the English we will do the same among ourselves & fix the boundaries between ~~us~~ yourself & myself for the territory wh. we may get from Huffer, wh. is 4 days distant from Koweit, on the west & all that wh. extends towards the East to Irak, and do what we can to get ourselves free from the Turks. For you from Huffer from the West to Damascus and Hedjaz as well as Yemen & all that wh. is on the Oman (Arab) Coast. Anything in the shape



of money & arms they will give us to enable us to draw the Arabs towards us. I hope that God will by this means make ~~it~~ possible the safety of the Islam, the existence of the country and the release from the hands of the mischief-makers. A word for the present & for the future has passed between me & the messenger of the English Govt. wh. will gladden you. Once you come, you will see things wh. your friends will be glad to see

T.T.A.
A.J.S.
22.2.04.



No 63 Dt 4th March 1904

Foreign

Sir

I h. the h. to report that Shaikh Mubarak of Koweit has sent to me an cutting from an Egyptian newspaper the "El-Lera" which ~~he tells me was~~ has been sent to him ~~by a friend in Bahrein~~.

The Extract reproduced, of which a translation is enclosed herewith, purports to be a letter written by Mubarak to Abdul Rahman el Saood, which the editor says was intercepted by Ibn Rashid and communicated to him by a respectable person residing at Basra. Mubarak in communicating the newspaper cutting to me writes that he is much annoyed by the persistence shown by his



Enemies in ~~comm~~ writing false reports about him for the purpose of creating mischief. He says that he wrote no such letter to Abdul Rahman.

I think it worth while to forward this communication, as it is of interest in connection with the report, which I believe originated in Basra & for which I understand there is no foundation, regarding the propitiatory telegram said to have been sent by Mubarak to the Sultan after the Viceroy's visit to Koweit

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] 3/3



عدد ١٢٨٤

ثمن النسخة الواحدة [illegible]

اللواء

١٣١٧

جريدة يومية سياسية [illegible]

اشتراك اللواء

ﺣ	
١٥٠	عن سنة داخل القطر
٨٥	عن ستة أشهر «
٤٥	عن ثلاثة أشهر «
١٥	عن شهر واحد «

خمسون فرنكا خارج القطر

ترسل (مجلة اللواء) لكل مشترك بدون مقابل

لا ترسل الجريدة الا لمن يدفع قيمة الاشتراك مقدماً

أجرة نشر الاعلانات

أجرة سطر الاعلان في الصحيفة الثانية والثالثة ١٥ قرشاً



عدد ١٢٨٤ ﴿ ثمن النسخة الواحدة نصف قرش صاغ ﴾ السنة الخامسة

اللواء

مخصوص ١٣١٧

جريدة يومية سياسية أدبية تجارية

لصاحبها ﴿ مصطفى كامل بك ﴾

إشتراك اللواء

١٥٠ عن سنة داخل القطر
٨٥ عن ستة أشهر »
٤٥ عن ثلاثة أشهر »
١٥ عن شهر واحد »
خمسون فرنكا خارج القطر

ترسل (مجلة اللواء) لكل مشترك بدون مقابل

لا ترسل الجريدة الا لمن يدفع قيمة الاشتراك مقدماً

﴿ أجرة نشر الاعلانات ﴾

أجرة سطر الاعلان في الصحيفة الثانية والثالثة ١٥ قرشاً وفي الرابعة ٨ قروش . وللاعلانات التي يتكرر نشرها أجرة مخصوصة يتفق عليها مع الادارة

مكاتبات اللواء

جميع الرسائل يجب أن تكون خالصة أجرة البريد
باسم صاحب ﴿ اللواء ﴾

الرسائل التلغرافية يكتفى فيها
باسم (جريدة اللواء) بمصر

نمرة التليفون (١٩٠)

محل ادارة الجريدة بشارع الدواوين نمرة (٢٩)
أمام نظارة الحقانية

﴿ مصر في يوم الاربعاء ٢٧ رمضان سنة ١٣٢١ ﴾ ﴿ ١٦ ديسمبر سنة ١٩٠٣ ﴾ ﴿ ٦ كيهك سنة ١٦٢٠ ﴾

فهرست

الاحوال في بلاد العرب

﴿ آمال الطامعين في تقسيمها ﴾

﴿ لكبير من رجال البصرة ﴾

تفضل كبير من وجوه العرب المقيمين في البصرة فبعث الينا المقالة الآتية متضمنة نص كتاب بعثه مبارك الصباح شيخ الكويت الى عبد الرحمن الفيصل أمير الرياض يستقدمه اليه لاستقبال اللورد كرزون حكمدار الهند والاتفاق نهائياً على الدخول تحت حماية الدولة الانكليزية فنشرناها مع الشكر لحضرته . قال حفظه الله :

« يصعق رجل من الاسلام أراقب الحوادث الجارية بين الانام وأرى أن لابد من شكوى الى ذي مروءة وقصدي طلب النجدة من أقلامكم لتنشروا ما أذكره في عريضتي هذه حماية للدين وتعضيداً لخليفة رسول رب العالمين فاني أرى مواطني أهل العراق في شقاق وافتراق يصرفون كل ما عندهم من الحمية الدينية التي اشتهروا بها في عناد وجلاد لبعضهم بعضاً حتى صدق فيهم قول أبي يوسف الحجاج عامل بني أمية

ففي جماد الآخر في هذه السنة نويت السفر الى الحجاز لاداء فريضة الحج وزيارة المسجد النبوي وقد أخذت ورقة السفر على الباخرة المسكوفية ولكن قبيل السفر علمت من بعض أكابر البصرة ان حاكم الهند اللورد كرزون يريد زيارة ما يوالي بلاد العرب من الخليج الفارسي وأما الشاطئ الموالي لبلاد العجم فقد حيل بين العير والنزوان بعامل الأسد الروسي وهذا خبر محزن أثر في نفسي وحرك صداع رأسي فقلت لاحول ولاقوة الا بالله

ليس اللورد كرزون في سياحته هذه الأكرب اللون جاء للبلاد العربية حال انشغال الدولة العلية في المسألة المقدونية خاطفاً كالذئب وهو عمل ينافي المروءة بالمرة ويدل أبناء الدين الاسلامي العزيز على نوايا دولة الانكليز

ومعلوم للعموم منذ سنين طمع الدولة الانكليزية في البلاد العربية خصوصا عند ماتداخلت في عمان ومسقط وما جاورها من البلدان ولكن لم يتعد عملها حد التظاهر بالشفقة الانسانية كما حصل في مسألة الكويت وأما الآن فابتدأت تحقق مطامعها بالوسائل الفعلية ورأت من المشايخ أمثال مبارك الصباح شيخ الكويت أكبر عضد مساعد لها والتاريخ لايلوم غير رجال الدولة العلية لان مثل مبارك الذي قتل أخويه محمد وجراح سنة ١٣١٣ واغتصب الامارة منهما لايعظم عليه بيع بلاده رخيصة للأجانب . وما كان حمدي باشا والي البصرة مخطئا يوم أن طلب من الدولة ارسال خمسمائة جندي لاحتلال الكويت في ذلك الحين وأخذ مبارك بجريرته بل المخطئ هي الدولة نفسها التي سمعت الوشاية في حق حمدي باشا وعزلته . وولت مكانه محسن باشا المشهور

لجميع هذه الحوادث ننذكرها بالاسف والندم ولا نريد بها تقريع الدولة (حاش لله) ولكن نريد من رجالها الانتباه حتى لا تقع في أمثالها لاني أعتقد ان مسائل بلاد العرب مازالت قابلة للحل وسهلة النوال وعند أمرائها المخلصين من قوي الرجال والمال مالا يكلف الدولة العثمانية أكثر من قولها للدولة الانكليزية رسمياً وأخطأت بعدوانك الغير الشرعي على البلاد العربية واني بريئة مما ستلاقين »

أقول هذا لعلمي أن الجنود العربية واقفة على استعداد منذ سنتين لا يمنعها عن الحركة غير فرط طاعتها لمولانا السلطان الأعظم الذي يراعي المناسبات السياسية وإلا فمبارك الصباح وكل شيوخ سواحل بلاد العرب واليمن أضعف من ان يحملوا حملة واحدة تميل عليهم من هضاب نجد قلب البلاد العربية (لخادمه أمير المؤمنين)

* *

كان مبدأ خبر زيارة اللورد كرزون لاطرافنا وقد تاري هذه الحوادث المحزنة سيأ في تأجيل سفري لأرقب طلائع أحواله وأتعقب مناقع أمواله لعلي ان جل قصد الرجل من سياحته اعلان الملأ بدخول الكويت في حوزته وهي باب نجد والعراق في المواقع الحربية كما ان طورسينا بواسطة مصر باب الاقطار الحجازية . ولقد رأيت من مبارك الصباح اهتماماً يجب تشهيره للعالم أجمع ليكون نقطة سوداء حالكة في تاريخ حياته حتى اذا حسب البائعون لاوطانهم يكون في مقدمتهم . وذلك انه مذ جاءته الاخبار في أوائل رجب بزيارة اللورد كرزون أرسل يستقدم المهندسين وأرباب الصنائع والزخرفة من البصرة والعراق وبلاد العجم لتشييد دار ندوة يخطب فيها ضيفه على مستقبله من أعوانه في بيع البلاد وتأسيس زينة تبهر الابصار وتليق بمقام حليفه في الدنيا والآخرة :

(يا دارة الله حلى في منازلهم
بادارة الله لاتبقي ولا تذري)

* *

أرسل مبارك الصباح رسله يستدعي زعماء الوهابيين أمثاله لحضور خطابة اللورد كرزون ويكونوا اياً واحدة معه في تقديم بلاد العرب قرباناً لزائرهم تلك البلاد المقدسة التي كانت تمناها دولة الانكليز ولو في الاحلام صارت سهلة النوال لهم بفضل هذه العصبة الضالة فلا حول ولا ! ...

ومن هؤلاء الرسل رسول سار يقطع الهضاب ليوصل كتاب مبارك الى عبد الرحمن الفيصل كبير الوهابيين المحصور منذ أشهر في بلدة الرياض بوادي حنيفة (موطن مسيلمة الكذاب) فوقع هذا الرسول بكتابه في يد رجال الأمير المخلص الشهير عبد العزيز بن رشيد أمير نجد (وهو مايدل على ان هذا الأمير العربي النادر حريص على استطلاع أسباب زيارة اللورد كرزون لشواطئ بلاده) ولقد وجد كل الصيد في جوف الفرا حيث وجد الكتاب بتوقيع وختم مبارك الصباح الى عبد الرحمن الفيصل أمير الرياض . وهذه صورته بعد الديباجة :

« ورد لنا تحرير من الملك العادل »
« ملك الانكليز ان وزيره الأكبر حاكم »
« عموم الهند سيزور ديارنا ويكتب بيننا »
« وبينهم العهود والمواثيق ويحصونا عند »
« مسيس الحاجة ويقلون يد الاتراك عنا »
« وان الخطاب لنا ولكم ويلوح من مطالبهم »
« علينا شروط لا نعرض صوالحنا بل مفيدة »
« لنا ولسائر المسلمين وجاءنا جواب من »
« الوزير المذكور كرزون « باشه » ويذكر »
« ان قدومه الينا في آخر شعبان فيلزم »
« حضورك أم حضور أحد أولادك »
« ويكون مفوضاً بمضى الاوراق المتضمنة »
« لمحالفتنا مع الدولة المذكورة وقد »
« أخذنا عليهم مقدماً أن يساعدونا »
« بالفلوس والنفوس حتى نخلص بلاد »
« العرب من الاتراك .. وبعدما نخلص من »
« الروابط التي بيننا وبين دولة الانكليز »
« نأخذ بأسباب روابط بيننا وبينكم ونحدد »
« بيننا حدود الارض التي نستولي عليها »
« ان ماشاء الله ويكون من الحفر ــ اسم »
« موضع يبعد عن الكويت أربعة أيام من »
« جهة الغرب ــ وكل ما يمتد شرقا الى العراق »
« وكل ما نقدر على تخليصه من أيدى الترك »
« ولكم من الحفر غربا الى الشام والحجاز »
« واليمن وما يوالي ساحل عمان وان كل »
« ماتحتاجه من النقود والسلاح لأمثاله »
« البريطان يقدمونه لنا ونرجو الله أن يقدر »
« بذلك سلامة الاسلام وحياة بلاده »
« وانقاذه من أيادي المفسدين وصار بيننا »
« وبين مندوب الدولة الانكليزية من »
« الكلام الذي يسر خاطركم عاجله وآجله »
« وبعد ماتصل الى طرفنا ترى مايفرح »
« كل صديق » الامضاء

مبارك

فانظروا يا كرام القراء رحمكم الله كيف يطلب مبارك الصباح سلامة الدين وحياة بلاد المسلمين بتسليمها للأجانب ويمني نفسه بامتلاك أرض بين حدودها بنفسه لنفسه . أهذيان هذا الكلام مبين أم جنون باليقين ? فهو وأحزابه يحاربون خليفة رسول الله ويسعون في الأرض فساداً . فاذا كان للاسلام في هذه الأيام حماة وأولو الأقلام فعليهم محاربة هؤلاء المغرورين وتشهير عملهم لتهتم الدولة بتأديبهم وبردع غيرهم لان أوروبا بأجمعها لاتنكر حقوق الدولة على كافة السواحل العربية

وليس للدولة الانكليزية حجة عليها غير تلك الأوراق الساقطة التي تجمعها من بعض مشايخ السواحل بدون إذن ولا علم مولانا السلطان وبدون صبغة رسمية

النجدة النجدة يارجال الاقلام والنجدة النجدة يا أصحاب جرائد مصر والترك والشام ساعدوا الدولة العلية بجولة صادقة في هذا المقام . فقد بلغ السيل الزبى واندفعت الدولة الانكليزية الآن بدسائسها في البلاد العربية اندفاع الافرنج أيام فتح الاندلس ولا تحسبوني متحيزاً لأحد أمراء العرب فلا والله العظيم ان هي الا الغيرة أخرتني عن السفر وحركتني وأين المفر . اليكم أكتب والدمع ينسكب قائلا (واعيداه الجيداه) كما قالت الاعرابية (وامعتصماه) (نهضة يا ابن الكرام تخلص بلاد العرب من الطامعين والله المعين) فرددوا يا أصحاب الجرائد صوتي الضعيف وكونوا يداً واحدة في هذا الهول المخيف ولا تهملوا نشر كل نصيحة لناصح وكل فكر لمفكر في تخليص بلاد العرب من القيود السياسية التي ربطت في أطرافها حتى أمسى كبارها يقيمون الزينات ويتهاونون بأنواع المسرات لمقابلة « قاتلهم لا محالة » اللورد كرزون ! ...

اعلموا يا رجال الاقلام ان القتال في هذا المجال يثمر الآن لانه لم يزل في السويداء رجال . فقد تحققت بنفسي في عدن بعد مبارحتي البصرة في أوائل شعبان الماضي ان رجال قبائل يافع في اقليم حضرموت طردوا أمراءهم ولم يقبلوهم ببلادهم لما علموا أنهم تواطأوا مع رجال الانكليز وولوا على أنفسهم أفراداً من أشرافهم وأخذوا عليهم العهود بأن لا يسمحوا للامراء السابقين بدخول الديار وطلبوا من حكومة اليمن ارسال طابورين للاقامة على حدود بلادهم اعترافا بالتابعية العثمانية . ومثل هذه النزعة الشريفة موجودة في نفوس العرب ولكن مشايخهم تضلل عقولهم ، وواجبنا لو أصدر جلالة مولانا السلطان ارادته السنية بانتخاب جملة طوابير تحت قيادة ضباط ذوي أخلاق مرضية تسير من العراق وتطوف جميع أنحاء بلاد العرب وتهدي المشايخ والامراء الهدايا الحربية »

بريد العالمين

(ثورة الهوتنتوت)

أفادت أخبار برلين الواردة في يوم ٦ الجاري ان الجنرال فون فرنسوا حاكم غرب جنوب افريقيا الالمانية سابقا نصح حكومته وحذرها من ارسال حملة ضد « البوندلزورت » الثائرين في غرب افريقيا الالمانية لأنها تكلفها كثيراً من النفقات الطائلة ولما تصادفه في طريقها من الصعوبات الجمة والاتعاب العظيمة . ويرى من جهة أخرى ان أولئك الثوار لاتجشمهم الحروب اية خسارة بل بالعكس تفيدهم . وانهم في حالة سيئة وشظف من العيش ولكنهم يفضلون تحمل الجوع والفقر المدقع على اجبارهم على العمل خدمة للاوروبيين . وان حبهم للكسل المطلق من بواعث عداوتهم للالمانيين . وهم يأملون ان يغنموا من الحرب اذا احتدمت بينهم وبين الالمان وان تحترمهم حكومة البلاد اذا ظهروا عليها وكان الانتصار في جانبهم كاحترامها لقبائل الوتبواس والفواس والزوارت بواس . ويقول هذا الجنرال أيضاً ان ألمانيا لاتنال أية فائدة من احتلالها لارض أولئك « البوندلزورتين » بل ان الواجب عليها ان تمنع ما يوجب شكوى حكومة الكاب من حالة النظام في أرضها بتلك الجهات . ويقدر عدد محاربي هذه القبيلة بنحو ٧٠٠ شاك السلاح ينضم اليهم غيرهم من الغزاة التابعين للقبائل الاخرى وقت قيام الحروب . وعلى ذلك لا يمكن الانسان ان يقدر الزمن الذي تنقضي فيه الحرب معهم . ولا يستصوب ارسال حملة تأخضعهم وامدادها من مستعمرة الكاب

(بلاد الكنغو الحرة)

أتم المستر ه . ر . كاسيمنت القنصل الانكليزي في الكنغو مأموريته التي كلفته بها حكومته وهي التجول بتلك البلاد ليتحقق بنفسه من التهم الموجهة ضد حكومتها والفظائع التي ينسب اليها ارتكابها في جهات الكنغو الاعلى . وكان المظنون ان سياحته تلبث نحو ستة أشهر ولكن علمت شركة روتر أن القنصل المذكور قد حصل في مدة





شهرين من الزمان على معلومات وشواهد لايحتاج معها الى آخر يثبت جميع تلك التهم . وان المستر كاسيمنت بدأ تجواله بالقرب من نهاية شهر يوليو الماضي وتفقد نيفاً والف ميل من الشاطئ في طول نهر الكنغو وفروعه ماراً باقليم الابر ومنطقه لولونجاوادمن حيث بدأ في نهاية شهر سبتمبر وهو الآن قدقدم لوندره . وزعماً عن تكتمه الزائد لتقريره فان شركة روتر قد علمت أنه يدل على ان الفظائع لاتزال ترتكب في الاراضي التي بها شجر الصمغ الهندي . وان الاستعباد والتوحش ضاربان أطنابهما في تلك الارجاء . وان أحد أعضاء البعثة التي رافقت القنصل الانكليزي الآنف الذكر قد لخص الحالة هناك بأن الاهالي يعاملون بأبشع أنواع الاستعباد ويسامون أشد أنواع الخسف وان الادارة سيئة للغاية بحيث اذا لم يتداخل في الامر سريعاً تضيع الفرصة وتنقلب غصة

(الروسيا والصرب)

جاءت رسالة برقية من بودابست انه يشاع في بلغراد ان روسيا استدعت قنصلها المسيو «تشاريكوف» من هناك . ويعتقد أهل تلك المدينة ان استياءها من الخطة التي اتبعتها الصرب في المسألة المقدونية هو الذي حملها على اجراء ذلك

(العمارة اليونانية)

جاء من أثينا في ٧ ديسمبر الجاري ان المسيو «كونستنتينيدس» وزير الحربية والبحرية اليونانية كلف لجنة مؤلفة من عشرة من ضباط البحرية والجيش بالبحث في وسائل الدفاع عن المملكة . وأول مسألة تعرض امام هذه اللجنة على بساط البحث والتنقيب ستكون مسألة تغيير المراجل القديمة بجديدة وشراء مراكب حربية . وتشتمل الآن الدونانمة اليونانية على ثلاث سفن حربية من الطرز القديم وخمس وأربعين مركباً حربية أخرى من أنواع مختلفة وان مراكبها التجارية تبلغ ١٢٤٠ مركباً عداً

(مسألة الشرق الاقصى)

عرضت ثلاثة مشروعات على بساط البحث والمناقشة في البلاط الامبراطوري الصيني : أولها . ماذا يعمل اذا أعلنت الحرب ضد الروسيا ؛ وثانيها . مسألة الرجوع الى الدول المتحابة وطلب مساعدتهن . وثالثها . حل المشاكل التي لاتزال معلقة بينها وبين روسيا حلا يكون في صالح الصين على قدر الامكان . فرفض المشروع الاول ورفضا باتا لان النظر فيه مؤلم ومكدر للغاية. ونبذ الثاني لعدم استطاعة الصين اقتراح تنفيذ مثل هذا المشروع ولان الولايات المتحدة واليابان تينك الدولتين المرتبطتين بروابط المحبة والمودة بالصين لم ينصحاها باجراء أي عمل أو نصيحة قاطعة حاسمة للعداء عندما طلبت منهما مديد المساعدة لها . وعلى ذلك تقرر اتباع المشروع الاخير وتنفيذه

الاسكندرية

(في ٢٦ رمضان لمكاتبنا)

الدكتور روفر . سافر جناب الدكتور روفر صباح اليوم الى العاصمة على أثر قدومه من أوروبا حيث كان عضواً مندوباً عن الحكومة المصرية بالمؤتمر الصحي المنعقد أخيراً بباريس وذلك لاجل ان يعرض على سموالعزيز نتيجة أعمال المؤتمر

مشروع التنظيف الصحي . اجتمعت مساء الامس لجنة البحث في هذا المشروع وظلت منعقدة الى مايقارب منتصف الليل ويقال ان شركة المسيو المانجيا المقاول ليست راضية عن التعديل الذي أجرته اللجنة نظراً لما تكبده بسببه من النفقات

مينا بورسعيد الجديدة . كان في نية شركة المسيو المانجيا ان تزاحم شركة انكليزية في تشييد ميناء جديدة بثغر بورسعيد غير انها لم تتمكن من التمسك باهداب المزاحمة في هذه الدفعة ففازت عليها الشركة الانكليزية وتم الامر

الى العاصمة . سافر أمس سعادة يوسف مظلوم باشا وكيل عموم الكمارك في مأمورية مصلحية كلفه بها سعادة شيتي بك مدير عموم هذه المصلحة وسافر أيضاً صباح اليوم جناب قنصل جنرال دولة ايران العلية

حوادث . بينما كان المستر لانج مدير البنك الوطني باسكندرية راكباً جواداً بشارع الابراهيمية اذ سقط على الارض فأصيب بكسر في ساقه ونقل في الحال الى المستشفى الالماني

وسقطت طفلة في مصرف بجوار الملاحات فأدت لساعتها وصرح بدفنها

قضايا قنال السويس . استمرت المرافعة صباح اليوم في القضايا المرفوعة ضد شركة قنال السويس فأمضى جناب المسيو كارتون دي فيار معظم اليوم في المرافعة عن مطالبي الشركة بحقوقهم الوراثية ولم يصدر قرار في هذه القضية بعد

﴿ قائمة مستخدمي زراعة سندوب ﴾

(التابعة لحضرة محمود بك رستم)

ووردت أمس الى قائمة اللواء

١٠٠ قرش صاغ وكيل الزراعة و ٤٠ الشيخ سيد المنير و ١٠ محمد افندي العزيزي و ٣٠ أحمد أفندي حسن و ٤٠ محمد آغا علي أشرف و ١٢ ابراهيم لاشين و ٨ و ٢٠ فضة ابراهيم الصياد و ١٠ محمد توفيق و ١٢ اسماعيل عفت و ٥ الحاج عبد الله عسكر و ١١ رزق سليمان و ٨ ابراهيم الزغبي و ١٠ كل من السعدي عمر العربي ومتويل سعد العربي و ٦ حسين عيش و ٥ كل من اسماعيل يونس وعبدالله المنيسي وحسن البغدادي ورزق محمد وشحاته سعد ومحمد المسيري والسيد قاسم وعبد الواحد أحمد وعربان شيحه وعلى الطحان وأحمد قاسم وجاد حسن والدسوقي الحبشي وابراهيم موسى والحسيني عبدالله ساعي وحسن علي ومحمد عوض و ٦ صالح أحمد فيكون المجموع ٤٠٣ قروش

رسائل داخلية

نشرنا اليوم على الصحيفة الرابعة رسالات دمياط وميت غمر وملوي فنستلفت اليها الانظار

(محام)

مصطفى افندي عزت الافوكاتو بمكتب المحامي الشهير عمربك لطفي بشارع محمد علي أمام سوق الخضار الجديد مستعد لقبول القضايا وتحرير العقود الرسمية أمام المحاكم المختلطة واعطاء الفتوى التي تطلب منه شفاهية أو بالكتابة

سيشاري

التلفون نمرة ٧٦٩

الكائنة بشارع محمد علي بقرب باب الخلق المستعد لصرف التذاكر على اختلاف أنواعها بالاعتناء التام والصداقة والامانة والاثمان متهاودة جداً ويوجد بها أشهر الاطباء والفقراء تعالج مجاناً. ويوجد بها المستحضرات الخصوصية الحائزة لشهادة مشاهير أطباء الاستانة بمصر

قرش صاغ . أسماء الادوية وبيان استعمالها

١٥ كبسول نصوحي لسيلان المزمن والحاد ويزيل الالتهابات التي تحصل في مجرى البول والمثانة في زمن قليل

١٢ اكسير نصوحي لتقوية المعدة وفقر الدم ومزيلا للآلام التي تحصل وقت الطمث (أي العادة)

١٢ حبوب نصوحي لتقوية المعدة والاعصاب وتمنع الشلل والروماتيزم والرطوبة والصداع والدوخة والوخامة المسببة من فقر الدم

١٠ زيت الحياة للشعر يطول ويلين الشعر ويمنع سقوطه وتقصيفه والقشر تماماً ويقوي البصيلات الشعرية في زمن قليل

١٠ شراب ايودوتنيك فوسفاتي لتقوية الاطفال الناقهين وفي لين العظام (أي الكساح) وينقي الدم ويمنع العقد الخنازيرية ويقوم مقام (زيت الحوت)

٥ قطران بلسمي للامراض الصدرية والمثانة والزكام والامراض الجلدية

٥ حبوب صدرية لازالة السعال وخروج البلغم بسهولة من الصدر من غير تعب

٥ حبوب ملينة تمنع الامساك الذي ينتج منه جميع الامراض المختلفة من غير مغص

٥ مسحوق لازالة الشعر خالي من المواد المضرة ورائحته زكية وباستعماله يظهر المحل ناعماً رطباً لطيف اللمس

٥ دواء للاسنان يمنع السوس ويسكن الآلام بسرعة عجيبة ويقوي اللثة والاسنان ويمنع الرائحة الكريهة من الفم

٥ خلاصة الكينا السائلة لتقوية المعدة والامعاء ومنع الحميات الخفية والرطوبة من الجسم

٣ قطرة نصوحي تمنع الالتهابات والرمد الحبيبي والصديدي وغيره وتجدقوتها الحقيقية

ويضاف أجرة البريد على الطالبين من الارياف . ومن يرغب التوكيل في جميع الجهات لبيع تجهيزاتنا فليخابرنا بالاجزاخانة المذكورة أعلاه ويوجد أيضاً عندنا مستحضرات أخرى

١٥٠ - ٥٢

﴿ شركة حلوان الصناعية ﴾

(محمود عنان وشركاه)

تتشرف باحاطة الجمهور ان لهذه الشركة فوريقة بحلوان لعمل الجبس البلدي والافرنجي والمصيص والجير والسمسم المقشور والطحينة البيضاء والحمراء والحلاوة والدقيق وغير ذلك ونظراً لمهاودة الاثمان وجودة البضاعة نؤمل اقبال العموم على معاملتنا خصوصاً لاجابة الطلبات لاتصالها بطريق البحر والسكة الحديدية وللشركة مخزن بنفس محطة السيدة زينب ومكتب بأول شارع كوبري قصر النيل تجاه مدرسة الحقوق وفرع قول عابدين وفرع بمدرسة حلوان بشارع المحطة وذلك أملاً في راحة عملائنا العديدين

مدير الشركة

محمود عنان

حوادث محلية

﴿ سمو الخديوي المعظم ﴾

يمضي سمو الخديوي المعظم سحابة اليوم في قصر القبة العامر

(ليلة القدر)

ازدحم جامع القلعة مساء البارحة بالامراء والنظار والذوات الفخام يتقدم الجميع صاحب الدولة الغازي مختار باشا ازدحاماً كبيراً بمناسبة الاحتفال بليلة القدر وما جاءت الساعة ٧ والدقيقة ٢٠ حتى شرف سمو الخديوي المظفر في موكبه الرسمي تحفه العظمة والفخامة . وبعد تشريفه تليت الادعية الخاصة بهذه الليلة وقرأ القارئون ماتيسر من القرآن

وقد لبث الجناب العالي مدة يحادث دولة الغازي مختار باشا . ثم زار قبر جده الاعلى مجدد حياة مصر المغفور له محمد علي الكبير . وعاد بالعز والاجلال الى قصر القبة العامر

(مجلس النظار)

اجتمع مجلس النظار بعد ظهر الامس في سراي عابدين العامرة تحت رئاسة الجناب العالي الخديوي وصادق على :

أولا . ميزانيات المصالح الخارجة عن الميزانية العمومية لعام ١٩٠٤ وهي المكاتب التابعة للمعارف ودار الآثار العربية والكتبخانة الخديوية والمطبعة الاهلية وقلم أملاك الميري الحرة .

ثانياً . تعيين سعادة اللوا عزيز عزت باشا الياور الخديوي وكيلا للخارجية بدلا من سعادة محمد شريف باشا المستقيل

ثالثاً . نقل سعادة حسن باشا رضوان مدير المنوفية مديراً للغربية بدلا من سعادة أحمد باشا فائق الذي أحيل على المعاش ونقل سعادة محمد بك شكري مدير المنيا مديراً للمنوفية وعزتلو سليمان بك عثمان وكيل مديرية الشرقية مديراً للمنيا

وتعيين حضرة محمود أفندي رأفت المفتش ببوليس العاصمة وكيلا لمديرية الشرقية

رابعاً . تعيين عزتلو عزيز بك كحيل وكيل محكمة الاسكندرية الاهلية مستشاراً لمحكمة الاستئناف الاهلية ورازبان بك القاضي بالمحكمة الابتدائية المختلطة بالاسكندرية قاضياً بمحكمة الاستئناف المختلطة بدلا من كرابيت بك رازبان المتوفى وجناب المسيو أوغسطو بيروه العضو في اللجنة التشريعية بمجلس أشراف مملكة البرتغال قاضياً بمحكمة المنصورة المختلطة بدلا من المسيو ديكاسترو المتوفى

خامساً . ان تعتبر من المنافع العمومية الاعمال التي أجريت لتعديل ترعة البسلقون وتوسيعها بمديرية البحيرة والاعمال اللازمة لجمل الري مستديما في الجزء الشرقي لحوض كوم الصعايدة بمركزي مغاغه والفشن بمديرية المنيا وفي حياض السلطان دنا وفي النويرة بمركزي ببا وبني سويف وانشاء جبانة جديدة لجميع الطوائف المسيحية بناحية كوم حماده بمديرية البحيرة وجبانتين جديدتين للمسلمين بناحية النونان وكفر شبرا قلوج بمديرية الغربية وجبانة جديدة لمسلمي عزبة نصف اترب بمديرية القليوبية

أما الرتب والنياشين فقد قرر المجلس ارجاء التصديق عليها الى آخر جلسة تنعقد قبيل عيد الجلوس الخديوي

يرى القراء من قرارات مجلس النظار ان الحكومة فضلت بقاء سعادة الهمام عدلي باشا يكن في محافظة مصر . وقد كان المقرر رسمياً الى قبل الامس تعيينه وكيلا للخارجية وكتب اليه سعادة محمد باشا شريف تهنئته على اسناد منصبه اليه . ولكن جناب مستشار الداخلية قال انه لايستطيع أن يعوضه بغيره وان وكالة الخارجية هي «عجلة خامسة» في عربة الوزارة لاعمل لها . وحاجة الحكومة شديدة الى مثل عدلي باشا في وظيفة تحتاج الى العامل النشيط . ولذلك تقرر بقاؤه فيها

وقد وقع خبر احالة سعادة فائق باشا على المعاش موقع الاستغراب العام وقال كل من علموا به ان حكومتنا هي «حكومة المفارقات والمباغتات» . لانها أحالت وكيل الغربية على المعاش من نحو أسبوعين مرضاة له ولو كان في عزمها يومئذ احالته هو ايضا لفعلت . فماذا الذي جد في هذين الاسبوعين ؛ على ان فائق باشا ليس ممن يحتاجون الى المناصب لينالوا احترام العقلاء . فهو نائل له سواء كان في الحكومة أو خارجا عنها . وليس مثله من يجد في الوظائف راحة أو مجداً . وأصحابها مهددون بالعزل في كل وقت وبلا سبب

أما تعيين سعادة شكري بك مديراً للمنوفية وسليمان بك عثمان مديراً للمنيا فهو الصواب بمكان . لانهما يمثلان النشاط والكفاءة والجدارة . واذا كانت الحكومة أخطأت في بعض قراراتها فقد أصابت بلا نزاع في ترقية هذين الفاضلين

(بيع الاخبار الرسمية)

تستحث أنظار رجال الحكومة والامناء على أسرارها الى من يبيع أخبارها لبعض الجرائد . فقد نشر قرار مجلس النظار في احدى صحف العاصمة بالامس . وأخرت هذه الجريدة ظهورها لتواطؤ الخائن لوظيفته معها . ولا يبعد أن نرى فيها أوفى غيرها أخباراً مما كتمته الداخلية عنا اليوم. ولعلنا لانحتاج للعودة الى هذا الموضوع مرة أخرى

(مجلس الاوقاف الاعلى)

يجتمع مجلس الاوقاف الاعلى مساء اليوم لاتمام النظر في مشروع المساجد والاقرار على مشترى بعض أراضي الدائرة السنية في ببا

(مشتهر والجيزة)

قبل المسيو زرفوداكي ماقرره مجلس الاوقاف في الجلسة الماضية من اعطائه تفتيش مشتهر ومبلغ ٣٠ الف جنيه مقابل أخذ أراضي الجيزة

﴿ هبة هائلة ﴾

(٨٠ مليون روبية للاعانة الحجازية)

قدم الى العاصمة فاضل من شبان الهنود آتياً من عباي ووجهته مكة المكرمة وقد روى ان سيدة مسلمة من «خانهندستان» أوصت للسكة الحجازية بثروتها البالغة ثمانين مليون روبية ولم تكد جريدة شمس الاخبار تروي هذا النبأ حتى توارد عليها الانباء من جميع الاقطار الهندية للاستفهام عن اسم هذه السيدة الكريمة ولكن الجريدة أعلنت انها أمرت بعدم التصريح باسمها

وهي رواية لو صحت لأيقن العالم الاسلامي بسرعة اتمام هذه السكة المباركة قبل الميعاد المضروب لها وبات كل مسلم في أنحاء الارض يشكر هذه السيدة الغيورة في العشي والابكار

(سكة حديد الصعيد)

صرف صندوق الدين اعتماد الاربعين ألف الجنيه التي تقرر صرفها لمصلحة السكة الحديدية لشراء الاراضي المطلوبة لبناء الخط المزدوج الذي سيبتدئ من الواسطة وينتهي الى أسيوط وتنتظر الآن المصلحة المذكورة صرف اعتماد آخر لتبدأ بالاعمال الهندسية اللازمة لذلك

(مكرمة)

روت جريدة الاجبسيان غازيت ان المستر سينادينو دفع ١٠٠ جنيه انكليزي بصفة مساعدة لجمعية العروة الوثقى لمناسبة زواج كريمته . وهي مكرمة يشكر عليها

(قنصل فرنسا بالفيوم)

جاءنا من حضرة مكاتبنا بالفيوم ان المسيو دي لابولنير قنصل فرنسا الجنرال بمصر وصل يوم ٢٤ الجاري مدينة الفيوم فغصت المحطة بجمهور المستقبلين من الوجوه والاعيان من وطنيين وأجانب وفي الساعة ١١ والدقيقة ٣٠ وصل القطار وكان قد أعد لجنابه عزتلو أحمد بك دله وكيل قنصلاتو فرنسا بالفيوم كل مايليق لامثال جناب القنصل من وسائل التكريم والحفاوة فركب معه في مركبة يجري امامها جماعة من فرسان العربان حاملين البنادق حتى وصلا المنزل وهناك صدحت الموسيقى بألحانها الشجية وكان في رحبة الدار تلامذة مدرسة صفاء القلوب الاهلية الاسلامية وقد تكلم جناب القنصل مع حضرة الفاضل حسين افندي حمدي ناظر تلك المدرسة ووعد بزيارتها الساعة الثالثة بعد الظهر وبعدئذ دخل جنابه الغرفة المعدة لاستراحته فدخل عليه وفود الزائرين فصافحهم جميعاً يداً ليد وقام حضرة ابراهيم افندي خليل أحد مدرسي المدارس الاهلية خطيباً بالفرنساوية يذكر سرور القوم بزيارة جنابه فرد عليه القنصل معرباً عما يكنه صدره من عبارات الشكر للجميع وفي الميعاد الذي ضربه زار مدرسة صفاء القلوب الاسلامية فتفقد جميع غرف المدرسة المعدة للتدريس وسره نجابة التلامذة حتى منح أحدهم جائزة خاتم ألماس ووعد أربعة آخرين بجوائز أخرى ثم قدم لجنابه دفتر الزائرين فوضع به شهادة بخطه تدل على مزيد ارتياحه وسروره من حسن نظام المدرسة ونجابة التلامذة وصرح بان هذه الشهادة من الواجب عليه أداؤها عن محض ارادة بعد خبرة ثم مكث في المدرسة نحو نصف ساعة وقد نالت المدرسة شهادات أخرى من حاشيته . وبعد ذلك عاد جناب القنصل الى منزل البك . وفي المساء تناول طعام العشاء مع البك وأنجاله . ثم دعاه عزتلو خالد بك لطفي لزيارته في اليوم التالي بعزبته



السنة الخامسة

مخصوص

... قرش صاغ

مكاتبات اللواء

جميع الرسائل يجب أن تكون خالصة أجرة البريد

باسم صاحب « اللواء »

الرسائل التلغرافية يكفي فيها

سم (جريدة اللواء) بمصر

نمرة التليفون (١٩٠)

محل ادارة الجريدة بشارع الدواوين نمرة (٢٩)

أمام نظارة الحقانية

... أدبية تجارية



00068

Reported anti-foreign element at Koweit.





Bahrein, 12th March 1904

Confidential

Dear Colonel Kemball

Mr Zwemer who went to Koweit on the 14th February returned here fifteen days later in a sailing boat after a very trying passage of nine days duration. He has been to see me several times since his return and in his conversation he referred to Koweit affairs and judging from his statements it would appear that things in Koweit are not altogether what they should be and I think it advisable to let you know what he has told me. He said that he went to Koweit to



take measures against the future
repulsion of members of his Mission
when going to Koweit. He thought of
asking our Agent to give his good offices
to members of the Mission when calling
in there, but before doing so he considered
it expedient to sound the people as regards
the influence exercised by our Agent and
from what was said to him he gathered
that the Agent is useless and that he was
supposed to represent the Russians also,
so he gave up the idea of invoking his
assistance. Of course the idea that our
Agent has anything to do with the
Russians is absurd.

He further stated that from the talk
he has had with various people in Koweit
he has come to the conclusion that an



70

anti-foreign reaction is setting in there, that there is a large Wahabi faction which is dissatisfied with Sheikh Mubarak whom it considers as no true Muslim in consequence of his dependence on a Christian Government; that Sheikh Jaber holds the same views and utterly disapproves of his father's connections with the English and the Wahabis look to Sheikh Jaber to put matters straight. He also said that a number of persons mentioned to him their wish to see an Indian Post Office opened there, while on the other hand others deprecated such a scheme on the ground that it would give us a footing in the place. It is difficult to judge how far Mr Zwemers deductions may be correct. It is, however, not improbable that



the more fanatical portion of the inhabitants whose better judgement is dominated by its inherent Mohammedan bias against Christians assisted by secret Turkish emmissaries to propogate anti-foreign tendencies generally may have allowed themselves to forget their gratitude to the Sheikh and Government who have given the security against Turkish encroachments and Arab raids, they now enjoy. If the assertion is true I think it indicates that we shall have trouble with Sheikh Jaber on the demise of Sheikh Mobarekh.

Yours obediently
J Calcott Gaskin



Confidential 16th March 1904

Dear Mr Dane

I think it as well to send you d/o. copy of a letter received by me from Mr Gaskin.

So far as our agent at Koweit is concerned, the man is not supposed to be anything more than a news agent and as such he is not of much ~~good~~ use, though now & again the information which he sends is useful. The idea that he has anything to do with the Russians is as Mr Gaskin says absurd. His fault is that he is too much in Mubarak's hands. In any case he could not be allowed to espouse Mr Zwemer's cause and the Sheikh, I opine, is at full liberty to refuse admission



to missionaries if he does not see
fit to allow them there.
What Mr Zwemer says about the
Anti foreign ~~ahi~~ reaction & Shaikh
Jabar, Mubarak's eldest son's, attitude
is interesting. I have long been doubtful
as to the latter's future participation in his
father's friendly views towards us.
It is not unreasonable to believe that
that there is a party in Koweit which
does not approve of ~~Mubarak~~ the Chief's policy
but I believe that in view of ~~his~~ the latter's strong
personality this party will not make much
headway during his lifetime

Yours sincerely
CA Kemball
15/3



Occupation of Bubiyan Island by the Turks.





Foreign Office,

Confidential.

Calcutta, the 3rd March, 1904.

00073

Dear Colonel Kemball,

Please see your official letter, dated the 5th February last, regarding the grant of an allowance or a decoration to the Sheikh of Koweit.

We have recently addressed the Secretary of State and recommended that the Sheikh should be supported in establishing a post on the Northern shore of Bubiyan Island, to balance the Turkish posts at Um Kasr and Al Geit. If this suggestion meets with approval, it may be necessary to subsidise the Sheikh to enable him to maintain the requisite posts. But His Excellency

considers



considers that until we know what action is likely to be taken in this matter, and until we have made more definite arrangements about the post office at Koweit, it will be best to let the question of the grant of a subsidy or a title stand over. There is also the rather ambigious affair about Goguyer and the arms about which we shall be interested to hear fuller deatails.

Yours truly

L Russell.

Lieut.Colonel C. A. Kemball, C. I. E.,
Offg. Political Resident in the
Persian Gulf.



7A

File in Confl. Almirah.

I have replied d/o to Mr Russell that I have heard from Mubarak that he has told Gosyzer to leave Koweit & that I will report officially when I hear he has left.

[signature]
24/3



Telegram P. From Foreign Simla
To Kemball Bushire
D/. 25/4/4.

Ascertain & report if there are still any Turkish troops on the island of Bubiyan.

25/4/4. [initials]

Repeated to Col: Cox Muscat by telegram with addition. "Haji Ali says "Yes. ten men". It is three weeks or so since he left Koweit but the soldiers are probably still there. You may wish to ask Fao telegraph office"

25/4/4. [initials]

Telegram fr: Cox Muscat to Knox Bushire D/. 26th Recd 27/4/4

Referring to your wire of today I repeated our information to Foreign but please also enquire from Fao & communicate result to Govt as I leave for Bushire tonight by slow mail arriving 2nd May.

Telegram fr Knox Bushire to A. S. Fao.

Please wire if any Turkish soldiers are still on Babeyan island & try to give approx: number

27/4/4 [initials]



From St. John. Fao. To Knox Bushire

Bibyan occupied by ten men under 1 N.C.O. They live in a hut & are relieved monthly from the Turkish fort off here (which?) was so occupied ten days ago.

27/4/4.

Repeated to Foreign
27/4/4. [signature]



00076

Telegram P
To Foreign
26th April '04

When our Native Agent left Koweit 21 days ago 10 Turkish soldiers were stationed on Bubyan. I am instructing Knox to make fresh inquiries from Fao and let you know result

PZC





Miscellaneous Koweit Affairs





1

00078

From Bussorah
27/12

No. 76. 27th Decr. Ameer is reported to be about twelve hours distant from Koweit

Maturlaw
27/12

To British Consul
Bussorah.

Kindly ask Assaye to call at Koweit on her way back to Bushire and bring news

Kemball
1/1/03

To ditto

My tel. yesterday. I am anxious for news & would like ship to ~~call~~ visit K. as soon as possible

[illegible]
2/1/03

From British Consul Bussorah 2/1/03
H.M. Ship left today. Ameer



2

has gone home.

Wratislaw

7ecd 3/6/03



 3

Foreign.

Wratislaw telegraphs that Amir of Nejd is ~~well~~ reported to be within 12 hours of Koweit. I have also heard from Koweit that Amir had appeared on confines of Koweit territory but had been driven off, further that Mubarak had gone out to repel further attack. I doubt if report is true as to presence of Amir in person

Caly
20/12

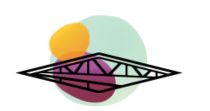
From Foreign
1/1/03

Your tel. 28th December Koweit presume you have arranged for naval support if necessary.

Foreign
2/1/03

To Foreign

Your tel. 1st Jan: Koweit. I have asked gunboat at Bussorah to visit Koweit & bring news. I think it probable



4

Amir's appearance if true is with object of soliciting assistance from Turks and I ~~feel sure~~ do not think that if Koweit ~~was~~ can be in danger ~~I think~~. I have not ~~therefore~~ ~~asked for~~ thought it necessary at present to ask for more ships of war to be sent up gulf. Assaye Bussorah & Redbreast Muscat.

Kemball
2/1/03

From Foreign
2/1/03

Sec. of State telegraphs 31st December begins Koweit. O'Conor reports that news of approach of Amir of Nejd to Koweit is confirmed by Porte who have instructed Vali to prevent hostilities. O'Conor informed Vizier that we would defend Koweit

Foreign
2/1/03

To Foreign
My tel. of yesterday Koweit. Wratislaw telegraphs Amir has gone home.

[signature]
2/1/3



00080 5

Copy

Consul Wratislaw, Bussorah to British Ambassador, Constantinople
No. 71 Confidential of Jan. 3rd 1903

Sir,

With reference to my despatch No. 69 of December 22nd I have the honour to report that during the visit of the Russian warship 'Askold' to Koweit, Jaber, the son of Sheikh Mubarek, went on board instead of his father who declined to accept the captain's invitation. He was treated with due civility

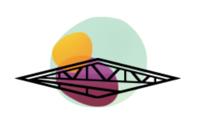
and



6

and received as presents a gun and a revolver. Negotiations of some sort seem to have taken place between the parties, but what they were I have been unable to ascertain. It is rather a suspicious circumstance that when the Commander of H.M.S. Assaye went to Koweit after the 'Askold', of whose visit he was ignorant, neither the Sheikh nor his son mentioned to him that a Russian ship had been there.

Sent to the Resident, Bushire,



00081 7

Bushire, with the compliments of the undersigned.

British Consulate
Bussorah. Jan 3. 1903

A. C. Wratislaw
British Consul

P. R. Do you think it worth while to pass this on to India?
[initials]
9.1.

No
[initials]
9/1





Copy.

Consul Wratislaw to Sir N. R. O'Conor,

Telegram No: 77 of January 2.1903

"Your telegram of December 31st. I do not think that the Porte's statement concerning the defeat of Bin Saoud by Ibn Reschid is correct. He failed in his attack on Riadh and only raided a hostile tribe while returning. Vali sent an officer to communicate order to return home which apparently is being obeyed as according to latest news Amir is now considerable distance away. Yussuf has joined him giving out he proceeds to Mecca."

Copy forwarded to H.M.'s Acting Resident & Consul Gl at Bushire with the compliments of the undersigned.

British Consulate, Bussorah Jan 3.1903.

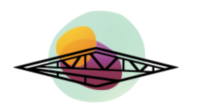
A. C. Wratislaw
British Consul



P.R.

A copy may go to Foreign for information.

[initials]
9/1.



Put up with [illegible] & letters from Sheikh
[illegible] 6/1

F.A.
Sheikh's & Agent's letters herewith duly translated. p.c. is with you.
P.S.B. 7/1

 10

H.M.S. "Assaye"
Bushire 5th Jan: 03

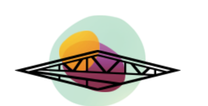
Sir,
I have the honor to inform you, that in accordance with your wishes, I visited Koweit on 3rd Jan: and saw Sheik Mubarrak, he informed me that he had been back at Koweit for 6 days, and that Bin Raschid of Nejd had retired to a place called Gubar, about four days journey, having with him about 200 badmashes,-

I am forwarding to you two letters, one of which I understand from Mubarrak contains a list

of

The Political Resident
Bushire

R/21





2
00084 11

of his property recently looted by bin Raschid, which I told him to send to you;- He also told me that the Russian Cruiser "Askold" visited Koweit about a month ago with the Russian Consul from Busrah on board:- The latter, and the Captain paid him a visit, and pointed out the advantages that would accrue, if the Russians had a Railway terminating at Kathama; he refused to entertain the idea, and the cruiser left Koweit next day;-

Everything is quiet at Koweit;-

The information from Mubarrak confirms the story current

(Re-





00085 12

(Re - bin Raschid) in the Bazaar at Busrah before I left on the 2nd Jan: 03:-

I have the honor to be
Sir,
Your obedient Servant
[signature]
Lieut Commander





13

00086

R. 9
5.1.03

الله تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى ذو الشوكة والاجلال كرنل كمبال بالعز وقنسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس

غب اهداء تحية خاطركم المنيف ثانياً حسب امركم العالي اننا لا نتداخل بين ابن سعود وبين ابن رشيد

امتثلنا الامر وكونه ابن رشيد عدو لنا ودائماً يتحرك علينا ويعتدي بنفسه رعيتنا العشاير

ومتبلي بذلك ورأينا فيه خلل لاكن امتثالاً لاوامركم جزنا منه وبتاريخ ١٩ رمضان ١٣٢٠

ابن رشيد بنفسه ضرب رعيتنا العشاير مسافة في بلدنا الكويت اربع ساعات وفي بلادنا الجهرا

ساعة واخذ جملة ادباش وبعد قتلها محسن بن علي ابن غلوم عرض لصوبكم العالي في ذلك وغيرها

فانا الذي استلحيت بصلح قاعدة الجري على امور ظروريه اولاً على املاكي في البصرة واتباعي

و في البر على رعيتي العشاير وعرضت ذلك لصوبكم العالي ولم اتاني جواب ولا رأيت منع المضار

فعلاً حسب رسم دولتنا وحميتها المشهوده على من كان انحر ظلمهم ما يقبلون هكذا وانا صرت

محروم من ذلك وما كنت اعرض في قصة ابن رشيد هذه وغيرها بعد لانه سبق مني

معروضات ولم رأيت نتيجة لاكن حسب امر قبطان لابوتق اننا نعرض لصوبكم العالي عن هذه الواقعة

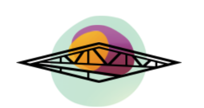
ونكتب جميع المنهوبات والذي بدونه امر يا اتينا في حظركم العالية ما نتجاسر ان نكتب

في عدد المنهوبات وكلاً قاعدة الجري علينا فنحنا وجميع رعيتنا وما يؤل الينا من حلال ورجال

في ذمة دولتنا فهلذا امور قاعدة الجري ومحسوبكم علي بن غلوم يعرض لكم في كلا شي الحنا

منتظرين اوامركم العالي بهذا الخصوص ودمتم سالمين ٥ شوال ١٣٢٠

From Shaikh Mubarak el Sabah
Chief of Kowait
To P. R.
Dated $\frac{5^{th}\ Shavval\ 1320}{5\ Jan^{y}\ 1903}$.
A.C. In obedience to you




14

orders, I do not interfere (in the affairs of) Ibn Saood and Ibn Rashid. Ibn Rashid is my enemy. He instigates others and himself ill-treats my tribesmen. The result is so far that I am put to losses wh. for the sake of your order I overlook.

On the 19 Ramazan / 20.12.02. Ibn Rashid himself attacked my tribes who were 4 hours distant from Koweit & 1 hour distant from Jehara wh. is my territory, and carried away all their flocks. Your Agent Ali bin Ghulam informed you at the time of this & other things. I who am under your protection remain where

00087 15

I am & carry out your orders. Firstly regarding my property & dependents in Buscorah and my subjects in the interior, I have informed you about this but you have not given me any answer, neither have I seen the losses repaired. Your post in view of the well known way of their protection do not tolerate this in the case of the one who enjoys their protection. I did not write to you about Ibn Rashid's this and other misdeeds because I had written to you before and did not see any result.

16

~~[illegible] in accordance with the desire of~~ Capt.
Lambert, has however asked me. ~~I beg~~ to inform
you of this occurrence
& write about all the
things plundered. But
without your order I
cannot write and give
details of the things
plundered. ~~As~~ I sit quiet
and things go against
me. I and my subjects,
my dependents and property
& men are all under
your protection. Ali
bin Ghulum will inform
you of everything and
am awaiting your orders.

T.T. R.

R.T.S.
6.1.03.



00088 17

n.c. 9/1.2.03

باجی

١٣٢٠

سنه ٥ شهر شوال المکرم کویت لا بزر بوشهر لبدر فطالعه

From News Agent Koweit

To P. R.

D/ 5 Shavval 1320

5. 1. 03.

Translation attached.

العلی عنه دام

حضرت عالیجاه رفیع جایگاه شوکت وجلالت دستگاه کارنل کمبل بالیوز صاحب قنسل دولت بهیه قیصریه در خلیج فارس

عرض بنده در شرحجات واحوالات ازقرار عریضه جات قبل به عرض شده وحال هم مجدداً عرض میکنم در ۲ شهر شوال منور احمدی وارد کویت شد

وقبطان ان اده درنزد جناب الشیخ مبارک فرمود درچه بنی رشید از عشایر تابع ده سیاهم نماینده بیرم خدمت بالیوز

صاحب جناب الشیخ مبارک عقب بنده فرستاد وفرمود قبطان خواهش کرده از من در انچه بنی رشید از عشایر من بیرده سیاهم

نمایم جواب دادم در چند جا وکیل تا خطی از بابت فقره بنی رشید از بیرای حضرت بالیوز صاحب نوشته تا حال جواب ان

نه از بیرای من ونه از بیرای ... نیامده وحال من خطی درانی منزل نوشته ام از بیرای بالیوز صاحب از بابت فقره بنی رشیده

دشا باید خطی ثانیاً بنویسید از بیرای بالیوز صاحب در بنی رشید تعدی کلی در حق من وعشایرم کرده در مصافت یک

ساعت دور از جهره امده وعشایر مرا غارت کرده ولی کسیر در دست مرا بسته حکم دولت سرکار است در قوم اند

شما دا از حدود خدمت زیاده اقدام نماید در محله مسئولیه نوشته حال من در اجابت دولت سرکار سو جاه اورده و

بنی رشید غفلتاً امده وعشایر مرا غارت کرده مصافت یک ساعت دور از جهره اگر در شما نخیر دولت سرکار بود

تعاعقب ان میکردم وحقوق عشایرم را از او میگرفتم حال توقع از دولت سرکار دارم در دفع بنی رشید نماید

تعدی از عشایر من نکنند یا انکه مرا مرخص نماید در عقاب ان کنم وبنی رشید انی روزها زعیف هستند عشایر همه شان

نزار د بعد از فقره جنگ بنی سعود در شکست خورده تمام عشایران متفرق شدند از ان وقتیکه امده قید در نواحی

جهره بقدر ۷۰۰ نفر عسکران هم دبیر بنده لازم است در حالات الشیخ مبارک بو خدمت تا عرض نمایم در بدانند وخدمت

تشدید بر بنده کرده در باید مطالب مرا خدمت بالیوز صاحب عرض نماید در شاهد کار من باشد دقت مقابله

با حضرت بالیوز صاحب ویاه باه نایب صاحب وجواب میخواهم از شما هر گاه وحمت فرماید در کلمه در سرافراز

جناب الشیخ مبارک باشد در او عرض می کنم از جواب جناب عالی عالم بفرماید در چشم انتظار دارد از وحمت شما

درباب فقره بنی فیصل پنج ماه شوال بشیران آمد در کویت در بقدر هزار در خانه از عشایر بنی رشید غارت کرده

در نواحی ولایت حایل وتمام اهل نجد در طاعت بنی فیصل شده اند وقوت کلی حاصل کرده تمام ولایات نجد و

بن فیصل تصرف کرده الاولایت کسیم باقی مانده خیال دارد در انی روزها قشون کند رو بیان ونفقا اهل کسیم

تحانه با بنی فیصل نیستند وبنی رشید انی روزها در کعیبه منزل کرده مصافت پنج روز دور از کویت هستند ومصافت

پنج روز دور از ولایت حایل هستند وقشون بنی فیصل بین ریاض وکسیم خیمه زده در دانسته باشند ودر جواب

صحیح قول الشیخ علی انی غلام رضا





00089 18

A.C.
With ref^ce to my previous letters, H.M.S. "Assaye" arrived at Kowait on 4/1/03. and her Capt. came ashore to see Shaikh Mubarek and asked him to write out a list of the things carried away by Ibn Rashid, so that he may take it to the Resident. Shaikh Mubarek called me and told me what the Captain had ~~said~~ desired and said "I ~~had~~ have replied to the Capt. that Haji Ali your Agent had written a letter to the Resident about



19

Ibn Rashid but no answer had come either fr me or Haji Ali.* I have written a letter to the Resident in this matter & you also ~~was~~ write one to him saying that Ibn Rashid had greatly ill-treated my tribesmen and had robbed them. They who have tied down my hands are the Sirkar who have told me I should not go beyond my boundaries and thus not become responsible. I have agreed to the wishes of the Govt. Ibn Rashid came unawares



00090 20

and plundered my
tribesmen. If I had not
been kept in check by
the Govt I wd. have pursued
him and wd. have recovered
my tribesmen's rights.
I request that the Govt ~~that~~
~~they~~ may drive away
Ibn Rashid so that he
may not ill-treat my
tribesmen, or permit me
to pursue him. Ibn
Rashid is weak now-a-
days and has not many
tribesmen with him.
After the fight with Ibn
Saood, all his tribesmen
have dispersed, & at the
time he had come near
Jehara, he had only



91

700 men with him." It is incumbent on me to let you know ~~Shaikh~~ the state in wh. Shaikh Mubarak is. He himself has asked me to let you know his desires and request a reply. If you see fit write a few words pleasing to Shaikh Mubarak and let me have them so that I may make him glad.

Regarding Ibn Saood, on the 3/1/03, a messenger came from him to Koweit and he ~~f~~ said that about one thousand houses of Ibn Rashid's tribesmen ~~he~~ had been ~~plundered~~ looted



in the neighbourhood of Hāyel & that all the Nejd people had come under Ibn Saood who had become very strong. He has conquered all Nejd territory except the ~~Kassaas~~ country of the Kaseem. He intends to march agst it also. Half of the Kaseem people are secretly on the side of Ibn Saood. Ibn Rashid has at present encamped at Kaayeh wh. is 5 days distant from Koweit & 5 days distant from Hāyel. Ibn Saood's army



23

army has encamped between Riadh and Kaseem.

P.S. Shaikh Mubarak's tribesmen have intercepted Ibn Rashid's messenger who was carrying Ibn Rashid's letters to Yusuf bin Ibrahim and Khaled bin Aoon Chief of Zubeir. The letters were brought to Shaikh Mubarak who read them and told me that Ibn Rashid has asked them (Yusuf and Khaled) to help him against him (Sh. Mubarak) He made the letters over to me. They bear Ibn Rashid's seals and I forward them herewith.

T.T.P.

R.T.G.
7.1.03



24

00092

بسم الله [illegible]

الشيخ ... ابن عبد اللطيف العون

من عبد العزيز بن رشيد الى جناب الاكرم المحترم خالد باشا ابن عبد اللطيف العون

[illegible] سلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته ... [illegible] ... سلام و[illegible]

[illegible] ... وصلنا كتابكم ... [illegible]

عساكم بدوام ... [illegible] ... الذي ... [illegible]

[illegible] بعد هذا الى نجد ... [illegible]

[illegible] ... [illegible] ... هذا الا[illegible]

[illegible] الايام ... [illegible] ... كتب واحد [illegible]

[illegible] ... [illegible] ... الحلوة الحلال

[illegible] ... الى نجد ... [illegible] ... فوق ضرما

[illegible] ... [illegible] ... [illegible]

[illegible] ... [illegible] ... [illegible]

[illegible] ... [illegible] ... حيده ... [illegible]

[illegible] ... الطعام ... [illegible]

[illegible] ... على عبد اللطيف ... [illegible]

[illegible] ... بدوام ... [illegible]

[illegible] ... ١٣٢٠

٩ ج

From Abdul Aziz Iben Rashid
To Khaled Pasha el Aoon.
Dated 9° Jemad 1320 (= if Jemad I - 14.8.02, but if Jemad II - 13.9.02).

A.C. Acknowledges receipt of letters: states that Salem bin Sabhan, Kahtan & Muteer made



25

in which Sheiban and his Arabs did not join: they were successful in Halwa and have taken much property & killed many men: he is near Riadh which he has besieged: there is no provision in Riadh and the inhabitants were obliged to cut the date crop before it was ripe.

R. J. S.
7.1.03.



000936

سرية [illegible]

ملحاق في انشاء الله الى الاكرم خالد بن [illegible] دام بقاه امين

[illegible] بعض الحركه يوم او جينا بطرف العارض

بعد ذلك يديك جا ناخبار [illegible] صباح عنده بعض [illegible] الى عنده ولا عنده [illegible]

[illegible] صحيح [illegible] قوته الى عنده [illegible] يبيي يتعلم [illegible]

[illegible] اخيه يوسف خفية [illegible] الصباح [illegible] ضعفه هالوقت [illegible]

[illegible] صدر وانخاهم [illegible] ما ينفعنا [illegible] الذي لهم لدعواه من طرف السيد احمد

[illegible] نفسك [illegible] الذي لهم [illegible] فابرانيا [illegible]

[illegible] الا [illegible] عليك [illegible] وكية [illegible]

يوم هك [illegible] الحسا قد [illegible]

[illegible] على ذلك [illegible] الحسا والحاضر والبادية

[illegible] جميع عدونا بطرف الحسا واهل الحسا [illegible] السيد احمد [illegible]

[illegible] الذي [illegible] الى [illegible] الدولة [illegible]

[illegible] الى [illegible] اليوم ما هب [illegible]

على ها [illegible] من المواجب [illegible] هدية [illegible]

ما هي [illegible] السيد طالب [illegible]

عنه تاك [illegible] وحنا ما تحققنا [illegible]

سلام [illegible] على هالوضع [illegible] البحر دوم [illegible]

عدونا [illegible] [illegible]

١٣٢٠

89

This is addressed to Khaled bin Aoon (apparently by Ibn Rashid) and is said to be a Postscript to a





 27

letter from Ibn Rashid to Khaled of same date viz 9th Jemad 1320 (i.e. if Jemad I, = 14.8.1902, but if Jemad II = 13.9.02).

I heard the day I reached Aredh that Ibn Sabah (i.e. Sheikh ~~to~~ Mubarak of Koweit) had been making preparations. This news is probably true. If true, he can only rely on the strength he has. He has nothing else. May God keep you safe. Secretly urge Yusuf (bin Ibrahim) and Sabah (Mubarak's nephew). I do not see anything that



28

they want to do. I always urge you on to urge them on. I myself (also) urge them. This thing is necessary because he (Mubarak) is weak at present. You yourself have not fallen short of anything. The fault lies with those who have claims.

Regarding Syed Ahmed Nakib, I consider him as one of our own & you know I did not listen to the peoples talk at the time of the disturbances. I did not keep anything secret



secret from you about me. By God, I have neither said nor written anything to hurt them (the Nakib family) & you are witness to the same. Taleb (Syed Ahmed's nephew) has rec? the post at Hasa & I was glad to hear of it because I have good thoughts about them. The ~~peoplaap~~ Hasa people & Bedouins are my enemies. Those who are more inimical are ~~as~~ the people of Aredh & other places. Ask Syed Ahmed to inform Taleb accordingly because I don't wish anything



30

but friendship between
[illegible] me & this family.
The Govt (Turkish?),
as you know, has
not failed (in their
help) but the fault
rests with the officials.
The Govt knows that I
am sincere and diligent.
I have sent men to
Syed Taleb with a
present of horses.
News has reached
me that your Arabs
have been robbed but
it has not been
confirmed. May God
weaken your and my
enemies. I have sent
you by sea a letter
similar to this. T.T.P.

A.J.G
6.1.03.



00034 96

<u>Note</u> This is addressed by Ibn Rashid to Yusuf bin Ibrahim. Date & purport same as that of the foregoing letter to Khaled (بن سعد?).

N.S.? 9.1.03.

من عبد العزيز بن رشيد الى جناب الاكرم المحترم الشيخ يوسف ابن عبد الله ابراهيم سلمه الله

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته وموجب الخط ابلاغك السلام والسؤال عن

[illegible] احنا بخير وعافية [illegible] والذي [illegible] وصلنا ومكتوبك

[illegible] والخطوط الذي [illegible] الذي [illegible] فهمناها [illegible]

[illegible] ما ذكرت [illegible] معلوم [illegible] الذي [illegible] بخير وعافية [illegible]

[illegible] ولم حدث [illegible] هذا الخبر [illegible]

[illegible] عدا هذا [illegible] كتب واحد فيه

[illegible] ومنطر [illegible] بحدار [illegible] وحنا [illegible]

[illegible] الكون عليه [illegible] وقطعوا [illegible]

[illegible] الى [illegible] الاجلاد [illegible]

[illegible] عدو [illegible] محصور [illegible] بحدار [illegible] لنا وكل

[illegible] ما [illegible] جبوناها [illegible]

[illegible] الوشم [illegible] يوم [illegible] على الدوام [illegible]

من الطعام [illegible] لنا [illegible] ما جد [illegible]

لعافية [illegible] والرجال [illegible]

كافة الحمد لله [illegible]

[illegible] والسلام ١٣٢٠

69



دكا
لخم ولازي مع ابو فرده
ة المور ثمان انشاء
وكم وبه يغزي لان
احم له يبلك وناسي ا
ى ما هي شي والانظب
ر جاهم جيودس عاكم
بمنيهم بدري الي هو
ضا انشاء وجه يد
في سنام وافنهم
رط على طرق الجعلا

32

C0097

سرية للصبح

ملحق في برانت الى جناب الاخ يوسف سلمه الله

ذكا

امين ربيعه ذالك ما بسبيل جواب منك جبعنه وصله الذي به جواب ظهم الذي به ابو فرده

علما ذكرة كما عنه محبك معلوم وتتذكر من طرف الشباب ومبادرة المورثهما [illegible]

ما فنا ذا في شي بارك فيك جانا خبر ان صباح صاير منه وكم وبهم يبغون [illegible]

سنة جاي وان غير احد تراه هي قوته الى عنده وتر ابيحر به فرحه بسبيل ونا [illegible]

سبب كثرة عليك انتخاوي بها لمعا الاجداد الحكم الذي فيا يجري ما هي شي والانطب

الخاطر وتبيك ما تشكل عدا حدا صباح والا هذا زبير اهل الزبير جماعة جدد سالم

منصرة بجار فيهم وبينهم معنا ومعكم ولو يلعقون احد وسان يمشيهم بدرب الى هو

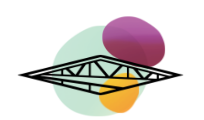
يبيه ونا كتبنا للدوالي وللبشر خطوط واخذ خط منه تشرف عليها انشاء الله وجه يد

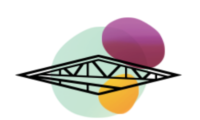
فعهن عليه ان شاء الله جانا خبر ان قايد مكتب له علاي بشناف سنام وافذهم

ولا تحققنا ارجوا بس ابيدامرنا واركم وانا كتبنا لكم خطوط على طريق الجرعلا

وضع ما الجواب ما ذا ودم سالم والسلام ١٣٢٢ / ٢٩

Note This is addressed to Yusuf bin Ibrahim & by Ibn Rashid. It is a postscript as

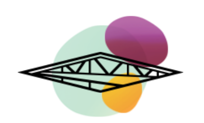




stated in the foregoing communication.

Purport

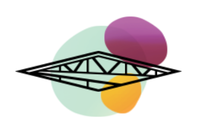
acknowledges receipt of addressee's letters: states has heard Ibn Sabah is making preparations for an attack but that Ibn Sabah has not much strength: that he has asked for addressee's co-operation often because he believes efforts made by [illegible] others will not prove successful & are not satisfactory; & therefore urges to exert himself: asks him not to place reliance on Sabah or the Zubeir people altho' the latter have co-operated:



34

states he has sent
Hasan letters to be
delivered to the Wali
(of Bussorah) and the
Mushir & asks him to
read them: advises
despatch by sea of
a letter the purport
of wh. is ~~nearly~~ similar
to this.

P. J. G.
6.1.03.



37

00099

From Bussorah
11th January

Ambassador telegraphs that Porte has received a telegram from Wali stating Shaikh of Koweit has collected a force at Jehara intending to move on Zobeir and attack Ameer. Have you any information? I only know of the previous defensive preparations against the anticipated attack from the Ameer.

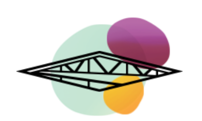
Wratislaw
11/1/03

[initials]

To British Consul
Bussorah

Your telegram d/. 11th Jan: I do not think report is true. H.M.S. Assaye visited K. & her commander saw Sheikh on 2nd Jan: He had returned to Koweit. Ameer having left the neighbourhood

Kemball
12/1





Copy — No. 4 d/12th January 1903

To Foreign

 35

Sir

In contin: of my telegram dd. 3rd inst. regarding the approach of the Amir of Nejd &c. I h. the h. to forward for the information of the Govt of India copy of a letter d/- 5th Jan. ~~address~~ from the Commander of H.M.S. Assaye in which he confirms the retirement of the Amir from the vicinity of Koweit.

A letter received from our News Agent at Koweit says that the Ameer is at a place called Kaayah, 5 days from Koweit & the same distance from Hayil

I also forward copy of a telegram No. 7 d/- 2nd Jan: from H.B.M.'s Consul at Bussorah to Sir N. O'Conor from which it appears that Yusuf bin Ibrahim has joined the Amir

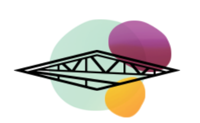
2. I think it as well to forward a copy of the letter addressed to me by Shaikh Mubarak & brought across by the Assaye. It will be seen from a perusal of this letter that the Sheikh considers that he has a grievance against the British Govt ~~because~~. I propose to visit Koweit shortly & will again inform the Sheikh that it is not possible for H.M.'s Govt to protect him from raids in the interior of his country, neither can they interfere



36

actively on his behalf as regards his properties situated within Turkish territory but that I am confident that ~~H.M.'s Govt~~ they have done & will continue to do all that is possible on his behalf

[illegible initials]

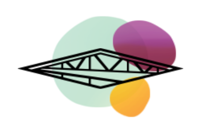



Copy in translation of Vali of Bussorah to Consulate of 20 Dec 1318 / 2 Jan 1903.

Sir,

I have been notified by the Ministry of the Interior that the Porte has been informed by the Embassy that Sheikh Yussuf el Ibrahim together with the nephews of Sheikh Mubarek Es-Sabah Pasha of Koweit, have been guilty of aggression and reprisals on Koweit & that this went on with the cognisance of the Vilayet. As the Embassy's communication is, naturally, based upon some report made by you, I beg that you will be kind enough to notify me of any conclusive proofs you may have to support the assertion that the persons in question have committed acts of aggression & reprisal, and that the Vilayet was privy thereto - in order that I may submit the said proofs to the Ministry of the Interior.

Sent



39

Sent to the Resident & Consul-General Bushire with the compliments of the undersigned.




 40

Copy.

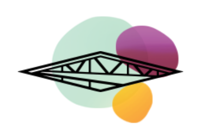
Consul Wratislaw to H.E. Mustafa Nouri Pasha, Vali of Bussorah, No. 2 of January 3rd/1903.

Sir,

In reply to Y.E.'s letter of the 20th Kanoun-i-evvel asking for evidence of the complicity of Sheikh Yusuf el Ibrahim and the nephews of Sheikh Mubarek in the expedition against Koweit which encountered H.M.S. 'Lapwing', I have the honour to refer Y.E. to my previous letters No. 94 of Sept 8. No. 101 of Sept. 30, No. 107 of Oct 20. and No. 116 of Nov. 6.

I have &c.

Sent to the Resident + Consul-general, Bushire



41

Bushire, with the compliments of the undersigned,





Copy in translation of Vali of Bussorah's No. 994 of 24 Dec. 1318 / 6 Jan 1903 to Consulate.

Sir,

I addressed to you a request that you would be good enough to inform me of any conclusive evidence in your possession of a nature to prove that Sheikh Yussuf el Ibrahim & the nephews of Mubarek Es-Sabah Pasha had been parties to an attack on Koweit & that this had gone on with the Government's knowledge. In reply to my letter asking for proofs of the participation of Sheikh Yussuf el Ibrahim & the nephews of Mubarek Pasha in the armed forces destined against Koweit which the "Lapwing" intercepted, you referred

me




43

me to the text of previously received letters of Your Exy: Nos 94, 101, 107 & 116 of the 8th & 30th Sept. 20th Oct. & 6 Nov. 1902 respectively. I therefore had these brought from the Judicial department to which they had in due course been handed over, & reperused them. In them I found nothing to indicate that the Government had been privy to the empirisals in question, only in No 116 of Nov. 6th I find it stated that you had taken the evidence of a portion of the witnesses of the 'Lapwing' incident, & were sending them to me, & that the Government had considered it its duty to see that this incident should not be brought to the light of day. As I have previously declared in writing & repeatedly stated in verbal interviews, once the preliminary enquiry into the 'Lapwing' incident was finished, it was handed over to the Judiciary as being a matter of their competency

according




 44

according to the provisions of the laws of the Country & the enquiry has been pushed & hastened so as to bring all the facts of the case to light. The fact that the question has not hitherto reached a conclusion or result is due to the legal inability of the Judiciary to consent to accept or execute proposals such as those made by you with regard to the taking of the evidence of witnesses brought forward by you, in the presence of the Captain of the 'Lapwing'. For the rest, the Vilayet & Judiciary alike would have otherwise allowed no remissness or delay to occur in the due accomplishment of the proceedings & in this connection I hope that you will correct your ideas & views concerning the Government's reluctance to bring the facts to light. However with a view

to



45

to securing an expeditious result in due legal course I have on this occasion also made a second communication to the Judicial Authorities.

I have &c

(Sgd) Moustafa Nouri Pasha.

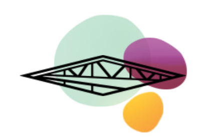


Copy of Consul Wratislaw's No. 4 of Jan. 8th. 1903 confidential to British Ambassador Constantinople.

Sir,

I have the h. to inclose herewith trans:n of a letter wh: the Vali of Bussorah addressed to me, stating that he had been informed by the Ministry of the Interior that the British Embassy had complained of the aggression against Koweit of Yussuf el Ibrahim and the nephews of Sheikh Mubarek of wh: the Vilayet Government was said to be cognisant; and that as this complaint must be founded on information supplied by me, he would be glad to be furnished with

my

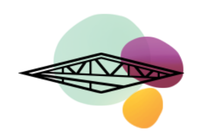


47

my proofs for the information of the Ministry of the Interior.

In reply I simply referred the Vali to the letters I had already addressed to him on the subject of the 'Lapwing' incident, and he thereupon wrote me another letter (trans: enclosed) defending his action and laying all responsibility on the Judicial Authorities.

I understand that the Vali has received a somewhat severe reprimand from the Ministry of the Interior. He called on me yesterday and after some general conversation introduced the subject of Mubarak. The Sheikh had, he said, written to congratulate him



him at Bairam and he himself wrote back in friendly terms. It was a great pity that Mubarek would not refrain from provoking Ibn Reschid for he was not only putting a stop to the inland commerce of this part of Arabia but was also endangering himself and his town. Had not Ibn Reschid been checked by the Vali's orders on his recent appearance in this direction, he would have assuredly taken Koweit and driven all the inhabitants into the sea.

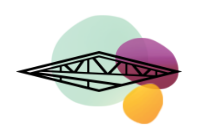
The Vali then turned to the question of the property dispute between Mubarek and his nephews, and here, he said, he must confess that the Sheikh's attitude had



49

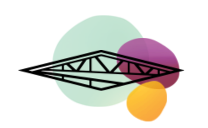
had recently been quite correct. He had expressed his perfect willingness to accept and abide by the decision of the arbitrators appointed by Imperial Iradé, while the nephews had declined to agree to this course. He, the Vali, had proposed that Khalid and Hamud should be ordered to reside on their little property at Guerdilan (a couple of miles above Busorah) and that a pension should be allowed for their maintenance. With these two firebrands safely interned at Guerdilan and Yusuf el Ibrahim out of the country, H. E. hoped that Mubarak wd. be able to rest in peace. The eldest nephew, Saleh, was a quiet, respectable man, & did not mix in the intrigues of the others.

The



The Vali's utterances were distinctly propitiatory in tone. He referred only indirectly to the 'Lapwing' incident, and made no attempt to champion Yussuf & the nephews whose guilt he almost admitted by implication. His mention of Sheikh Mubarek was benevolent rather than otherwise, with the exception of one somewhat disparaging sentence in which he called him "a liar, a rascal, and an idiot." H.E.'s estimate of the easy task Ibn Reschid would have had in attacking Koweit is not that generally accepted; and it is doubtful whether the Emir would have ventured

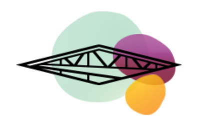
an



51

an assault even had such action not been vetoed by the Sultan. As reported in my telegram of the 2nd instant, Ibn Reschid raided a large number of camels and other animals from an outlying tribe which, believe, owes some sort of allegiance to Koweit. At any rate Mubarek was unable to make any offensive movement against the Emir on account of the loss of these camels, and his Bedouins retaliated two days ago by raiding the camels and mares belonging to Zobéir. The inhabitants of the latter town, who followed up the robbers, were defeated in a skirmish which ensued, several of them

being



52

being wounded.

It would not, in my opinion, be safe to acquiesce in the Vali's theory that the departure of Yussuf El Ibrahim and the settlement of Khalid and Hamoud at Guerdilan, if effected will remove all danger to Koweit. Yussuf may return, and the nephews may almost as well be in Bussorah as at Guerdilan only two miles away.

There seems to be some doubt as to whether Yussuf joined Ibn Reschid or started on his journey to Mecca along the Euphrates, but it is sure that he has left Bussorah, presumably for Mecca, and I have little doubt that he will join Ibn Reschid before long




53

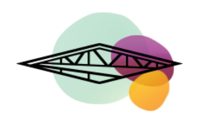
long if not already with him.

Sent to the Resident and Consul-General, Bushire, with the Compliments of the undersigned

British Consulate
Jan^y 9^th 1903

A. C. Wratislaw
H.M.'s Consul

Supdt Please have copies of this order made for Foreign, as usual.
[initials]
12/1.



Draft

Confidential

54

00109

No 10 of 1903.

Bushire, 17th January 1903

To

Foreign
Calcutta

Sir,

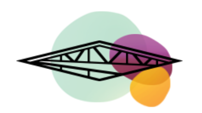
I have the honour to forward for the information of the Govt of India, copy of the marginally noted despatch which has been addressed by His Consul at Bussorah to the British ambassador at Constantinople regarding Koweit affairs.

No 4 d/8 Jany with enclosures

I have &c

PR

[illegible] 18/1





55

D. T. from Fao. W 47. C0110

Dated 17th January 1903.

RESIDENT.

On 14th instant Fadlalla Hindi from Koweit arrived in Shaik Mubarak's boom and stayed with Abdul Aziz a few creeks from station stop. Fearing detection he left same night in hired bellum for Mohammerah stop, He apparently had news stop. His destination was Bushire.

C. C.

P.R. I don't understand this & don't know who either of the men mentioned are. The man Fadlalla (Fazal ullah) has not come here.

[signature]
26/1.

[initials]



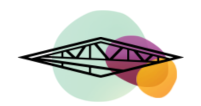


58

00111

From Bussorah
19/1/03

No 7. 18th Jan: 19th Jan:
It is reported Ameer has
reached Hafer three days
from Koweit
Wratislaw



56

00112

Confidential.

No. 25 C.

Copies of the foregoing telegrams are forwarded to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, for information, with reference to the correspondence ending with his letter No. 158, dated the 21st November, 1902.

By order, etc.,
[signature]
Under Secy: to the Govt. of India.

Foreign Department,
Camp Delhi;
The 3rd January 1903.

Telegram ~~from~~ to His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, No. 2463/E dated the 13th December, 1902.

Telegram from His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated the 22nd December 1902.





57

00113

Copy.

Telegram.

From-His Excellency the Viceroy,Calcutta.

To-His Majesty's Secretary of State for India ,London.

No.2463-E,dated the 13th December,1902.

My telegram of 8th October.Koweit.It is clear from Reports of Wratislaw and Commander,"Lapwing" that Yusuf-bin-Ibrahim directly organised recent piratical attempt upon Koweit,and that Wali has deliberately brought about collapse of enquiry,in course of which moreover he twice claimed inhabitants of Koweit as Ottoman subjects. It does not seem possible to drop a case in which Turks have so behaved and in which British blue-jackets have lost their lives. We urge strong measures to prevent a repetition of incidents which must gravely prejudice our position at Koweit and our prestige in Gulf.We trust that His Majesty's Government will press for supersession of Wali and for punishment of Yusuf-bin-Ibrahim and guilty parties.Attitude of Turkey here as well as at Aden suggests that limits of concession have been reached,and that it may be desirable to make display of force if reparation be not given.

Telegram.

From-His Majesty's Secretary of State for India,London.

To-His Excellency the Viceroy.

Dated the 22nd December,1902.

Your telegram of the 13th December.Koweit.Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs has been warned that unless Ottoman Government take initiative in punishing Yusuf more seriously,reparation would probably be demanded.Your telegram above quoted has been repeated to O'Conor for observation.





From Calcutta 31/1/03 00114 59

Sec. of State telegraphs 27th January

Begins Valo has reported to Turkish govt that Mubarak has collected large force at el Djahra intending to move on Zobeyr Mubarak should again be warned ends. See my telegram 24th Sept. 1902 and convey necessary warning if it appears Mubarak meditates attack and has gone to Jahara otherwise than to protect his own property as mentioned in his letter forwarded with your letter No 4 dated 12th Jan. Telegraph facts and action taken

Foreign
31/1/03

M Please let me have Kuwait files

A. 1/2

P.R. The tel of Sept. 24 is at p. 347 of Koweit file for 1902 ($\frac{53}{7B.}$).
Your No 4 is at marked slip in the new



file. 60

Mubarak has had plenty of warnings as the F.O. must know.

If there is any ground for the present report it is probably the fact that after his conversation of Jan. 18 last with you he is taking steps to resist encroachment on what he considers his boundaries by the Emir or others.

[initials]

1/2

No, probably the Vali's report is the old one mentioned by Mr Wratislaw on 1 Feb & has taken all this time filtering through

[initials]

2/2



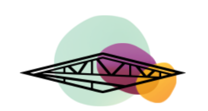
00115 61

From Burkue
To Foreign Calcutta

Your tel. 31st Jan: Koweit.
On 11th January Wratislaw telegraphed asking if I had any confirmation of similar report sent by Wali to Porte that Mobarak had collected large force at Jehara (intending to move on Zobeyr). I visited Koweit on 18th Jan: & saw Sheikh who told me report was false & that he had no intention taking offensive. Ameer was then at place called Hafr some three days from Koweit and claimed by Mobarak as within his territory. I informed Wratislaw of what I had heard at Koweit. I think it improbable that Mubarak has intends to move on Zobeyr & as I believe Sec. of States telegram refers to report of Wali mentioned by me I do not propose take any further action

Cox
1/2

Sent 1/2



62

Copy No. 20 of 1903. 00116
d/2.2.03

Foreign
Calcutta.

Sir
I h. the h. to report that on the 11th Jan. I received a telegram from H.M's Consul at Bussorah to the effect that the Ambassador at Constantinople had telegraphed informing him that the Porte had received a telegram from the Vali of Bussorah that Shaikh Mubarak of Kowit had collected a large force at Jehara with the intention of moving on Zobeyr and attacking the Ameer of Nejd. Mr Wratislaw asked me if I had any information on the subject.
On the 17th January I left Bushire in the Lawrence and proceeded to Koweit. On the 18th I visited Shaikh Mubarak who was in Koweit. He informed that there was no truth in the report and that he did not contemplate offensive action against the Ameer of Nejd. He said that he intended to abide by the instructions given to him by H.M's Govt that he should not




63

provoke the Amir of Nejd or the Turkish Govt. His eldest son Jabar was he informed me at Jhara on a hunting Expedition. While I was at Kuwait I did not learn that Mobarak was preparing any hostile expedition and I do not think that there is any foundation for the report submitted to Constantinople by the Vali

At my interview with Shaikh Mubarak I took the opportunity of discussing fully the situation with him. I ~~told him~~ said that from his letters to me it appeared that he considered that he had a grievance against H.M's Govt. It seemed to me however that he had no real cause for this. H.M's Govt had supported him firmly throughout and it was solely owing to this support that he had retained his independent position at Kuwait. ~~He must surely understand that it was not possible for ~~him~~ us to fight his battles in the~~ interior. With regard to his complaints against the Amir of Nejd & the Turks for having encouraged raids on his tribes, he must surely understand



that it was not possible for H.M.s Govt to give him active support, but I felt sure that my Govt had not neglected to take such measures as were possible in the way of representations to the Turkish Govt on his behalf. Shaikh Mubarak acknowledged that he had real cause for gratitude to H.M.s Govt for the support which had been given to him but he said that the Amir of Nejd was now at a place called Hafar which was some three days journey from Koweit and within Koweit territory and that his enemy Yusuf bin Ibrahim was with ~~him~~ the Amir. He said that owing to his promise to the British Govt he was debarred from attacking the Amir who was doing all he could to injure him by raids and by detaching his tribes from their allegiance to Koweit. I told the Shaikh that the advice which had been given to him not to assume an aggressive attitude against the Amir




65

of Nejd appeared to me to be sound, that, as Mubarak had himself informed me, the fortune of war appeared to be going against the Amir whose power appeared to be on the decrease, and that if Mubarak now kept quiet time would appear to be on his side whereas if he now pursued an aggressive policy he might get into difficulties from which it would be difficult for H.M.'s Govt to extricate him. I told him at the same time that there could be no objection to his taking the requisite measures for protecting his own territories but I advised him ~~to be careful~~ not to go further than this. The Shaikh appeared to acknowledge the justice of my remarks and again said that he had no intention of assuming the offensive against the Amir.

He then said that his chief causes for dissatisfaction were that his enemy Yusuf bin Ibrahim had been allowed to work against him with

 66

impunity & had not been brought to account and that the Vali of Bussorah treated him with the grossest injustice in the matter of his date gardens near Fao. With regard to the latter matter he said that all he wanted was common justice as might be enjoyed by other owners of property in Turkey whereas all the Vali's actions with regard to his properties were actuated by spite, and on this account he had suffered a loss of some 3000 Turkish liras. He asked me if I could not arrange that the British Consul at Bussorah should befriend him in the event of his having to make any representations to the Vali with regard to his properties. I tried to explain to the Sheikh the difficulty in the way of our interference with regard to property situated within Turkish territory, but I said that I would inform the Consul at Bussorah




67

of what he said. My interview with the Shaikh was long & very friendly. He more than once repeated his protestations of loyalty to the British Govt & his intention to abide by the advice which has been given to him. He spoke to me about the visit of the Russian Cruiser Askold to Koweit & told me that at the interview which he had with the Russian Consul from Bussorah who was on board only civilities were exchanged. Whether this was the case I cannot say, but I have no reason to think that the Shaikh has any desire or intention of not continuing to ~~loyally~~ adhere loyally to ~~the arrangement entered into~~ his agreement with H.M.'s Govt.

After leaving Koweit I proceeded to Bussorah where I saw H.M.'s Consul to whom I communicated what I had heard at Koweit.

The place Hafer where the Amir was then said to be, though it is claimed by Shaikh Mubarak to be within Koweit limits is probably "no man's



00119 68

land; ~~At one time tribes may be encamped living there who owe allegiance to the Sheikh of Koweit~~ though ~~possibly~~ [illegible] Sheikh Mubarak's claim to it may be as good as any one else's.

The Amir of Nejd had only some 300 troops with him & the Sheikh did not appear ~~to be under no~~ to be in any way anxious regarding the safety of Koweit

M[illegible]

[illegible signature]
2/2/03





00120

69

RSB
14-2-03

الله تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى دولتلو الاجل الاكرم الكرنل كنبال باليوز قونسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام مجده

غب اهداء شريف خاطركم وثانياً حسب الأخبار الصحيحة ان الشقي يوسف البراهيم مشى من الزبير ومعه
جملة اسلحة نادرة ولكنها ما جرت اوادم من الزبير ومن نواحي البصرة ووكلاءه اطمعهم بعدة
ناس يعني ناس حضا تكاملوا عليه اربعمائة نفر ومعه من الاولاد الصباح خالد وحمود والآن
الشقي يوسف المذكور وجمعيته المذكورين عند ابن رشيد على الماء المسمى الحفر الذي هو مسافته
عن بلدنا ثلاثة ايام ومجتمع مع ابن رشيد وافكارهم الحركة والبقا الى صباح سعود ومبارك
ابن عذبي للآن باقين بالزبير ومخابرتهم مع الشقي يوسف وابن رشيد متصل ودايماً
يختصون مع والي البصرة فنحن من دفع افكاركم وامداد ظل دولتكم علينا ما لهم انشاء الله اهمية
فقط يلزمنا بيان افكارهم وحركاتهم ودمتم محروسين سالمين ٥ ذي الحجة سنة ١٣٢٠

From
Sheikh Mubarak etc
Koweit
To P. R.
dated 5 Zil Kadeh 1320 / 8. 2. 03.

A.C.
According to reliable information it appears that the wicked Yusuf bin Ibrahim has gone from Zubeir taking with him a quantity of



40

of firearms. He has been hiring men from Zubeir & the Bussorah and the suburbs of Bussorah & his Agents have sent these men to him in small lots. Up to now he has collected about 400 men. Khaled and Hammood sons of Sabah are with him and Yusuf & his men are with Ibn Rashid at the watering place called Hafer wh. is 3 days distant from my territory. Their object is to create mischief. Further, Sabah and Saood and Mubarak Azbi (Adhbi) are at



 71

present in Zubeir and they are in constant communication with Yusuf & Ibn Rashid, and also visit the Wali of Bussorah. Although in view of your favour & protection I consider them of no consequence, yet I write merely to let you know what they are doing.

T.T.R.

N.T.S.
14.2.03

7A. This was delivered to E.A. by Najf bin Ghaleb this afternoon.

N.T.S.
14/2.

Seen. [illegible] 15/2 [illegible] 16/2.





72
00122

یاجه ۱۳۲۰

1.5.2
10.8.03

سنة ۱۳۲۰ مرقومه ۷ ذیحجه الحرام کویت الی بندر بوشهر

Report from News Agent Kowit
5.3.03.

حضرت عالیجاه رفیع جایگاه شوکت وجلالت دستگاه قنسول دولت بهیه قیصریه کارنل کمبل صاحب بالیوز زید اجلاله العالی

عرض بنده بیچاره نوشته جات و احوالات از قرار عریضه جات قبل است که عرض شده حالیه مجدداً عرض نقد درباره نقوده

بلم کویتی که در دقه بلام در باب بلشتیها عارضات شدند خدمت جناب عالی عرض شده ولی تحقیق نام

و نصب انها عرض نشده حال جناب الشیخ مبارک سعی شده تحقیق نام و نصب انها و پیدا

کرده حالی بنده خدمت جناب عالی بیان فاهم کرده خود بلم مال علی ولید نام یکیشه ادم

یوسف بنی ابراهیم ساکن دوره یکیشه پسر علی ولید یوسف نام در بلم بوده و ناخدا نام پسر فاهم

با کویت دو غلام سیاه یکی نیجان نام دیگی فرحان نام دیگی عطیه بنی زامل میکونیه دیگی

دو نشان نام ددیگری مخبط اینی چند نفر عرض شده تماماً آدم مال یوسف بنی ابراهیم یکیشه

و ساکن دوره یکیشه دو نفر دیگر از دو شیر یکیشه ساکن قصبه نصار ملک ایرانی

یکیشه اینی نقوده سو یکی از خود دوره امده در نزد الشیخ مبارک یکان یکان بیان کرده یقیناً

درباب نقوده عبدالعزیز بنی فیصل فی سیم ذیحجه رسیده در نواحی کویت در منزل عریفجان نزول

کرده با عسکران عریفجان الی کویت مسافت پنج ساعت یکیشه روز چهارم ذیحجه عبدالعزیز بنی فیصل

با برادرش محمد با صد عدد سوار وارد کویت شدند امد در خدمت الشیخ مبارک الی حال خیمه و عسکران

در زمین عریفجان یکیشه و خودش با برادرش محمد در کویت است خیال دارند که تا عید در کویت

یکیشه بعد از عید عازم جنگ بنی رشید شود درباب بنی رشید حال رفته است در نواحی قسیم

خیلی کم قوت شده تمام عشایران متفرقه شدند از ان از خوف بنی فیصل و عبدالرحمن بنی فیصل

پدر عبدالعزیز در ولایت ریاض ساکن شده با لشکر تمام کار و خیلی بر بنی رشید تنگ کرده الله

تا خدا چه خواهد فی ذیحجه منور وارد کویت شده یکی مسقوفی دیگی فرنسه اند روز

احد با یکی نیامده از انها قرار است که روز ششم با یکی لنگر انداخته اند هر چه واقعات

شد اعلام خواهد شد خدمت جناب عالی درباب الشیخ جابر الی حال با عسکران در جهره یکیشه

مصاحب الشیخ مبارک در کویت یکیشه والسلام و اجب بود عرض شد

صحیح است العبد علی ابن غلام رضا

On the 3rd March 1903, Abdul Aziz bin Feisal (el Saood) arrived in the suburbs of Koweit with his troops and encamped at Arifjeh, wh. is 5 hours distant from Kowait. On the 4 March Abdul Aziz accompanied by his brother Mahomed & 100 Sowars came to Kowait and





73

I visited Shaikh Mubarak. Up till now his tents & troops are at Arifieh. He & his brother are in K. where they intend to stay till the (Bakri) Eid. After the Eid, he intends to fight Ibn Rashid.

Regarding Ibn Rashid, he is in the suburbs of Kaseem. He is now very weak & his tribes have deserted him for fear of Abdul Aziz. Abdul Rahman father of Abdul Aziz has settled at Riadh with all his troops. They have made Ibn Rashid's work difficult. ^Let us See what God does.



001234 74

Sheikh Jaber (son of Sheikh Mubarak) is at present at Jehra with his troops and Sh. M. himself is in Koweit.

T. T. R.

R. J. G
10. 3. 03.

F.A.

The other portion relates to the Russian & French men-of-war & to the recent piracy on a Koweit boat. These subjects are being dealt with separately.

R. J. G
10/3.





75
00124

10.3.03

Report from News Agent Koweit
8. 3. 03.

[illegible]

Two men of war, 1 Russian & the other French came together in Koweit 5 hours after sunrise on 5 March 03. An hour later 2 men came from the Russian m. o. w to see Sh. Mubarek. They were Pers. & their names are Haji Abdul Reza & Haji Ahmed. They informed Sh. M. that the Russian Consul would land the next day & wd breakfast with him. They then told Sh. M. that the Consul



76

wished that Sheikh Sabah
may be sent with them
with a view to his showing
him the ships. Sh. M.
accordingly sent Sheikh
Sabah accompanied
by 10 men. On the 6th
the Russian Consul
accompanied by the
Capt. & 2 officers of the
Russian ship & the
Capt. & 2 officers of the
French ship came
ashore & visited Sh.
M. who showed them
courtesy & politeness. ~~they~~ After
partaking of breakfast, they
~~went~~ went to see Abdul
Aziz bin Feisal (El Saood)
& remained with him
for about 2 hours. After
this they all returned
to the ships. On the
7th the Consul & 10 men
from the Russian ship
& the French Capt & 10
men from his ship
came ashore to see
Sh. M. The Consul
presented Sh. M. with

three



77

three "tofongs" (guns) one of wh. was a double-barrel ~~needle~~ gun, the other a Mauser and a 5-chamber revolver. Then they went to Abdul Aziz & the Consul gave him a Mauser rifle. They remained 2 hours with him. At the time of their departure the Consul asked Abdul Aziz to go with him to the ships so that he may show them to him but Abdul Aziz asked to be excused ~~as he said~~ ~~he had~~ on the score of fatigue (he had



18

undergone). The Consul accepted the excuse & asked Abdul Aziz to send his brother. Abdul Aziz accordingly sent his brother accompanied by 10 men with the Consul.

It was arranged that the ships shd. leave on the 8th March.

T.T.P.

A.J.S.
10.3.03

F.A. This letter was evidently written on the night of 7th March wh. according to the Mahomedan calculation is at the beginning of the 8th day of the month.

A.J.S.
10.3.03.



Foreign Calcutta

79
00126

H.M.S Sphinx has just returned from Koweit where she met Russian & French cruisers who stayed in Koweit from 4th to 8th. Russian Consul of Bushire was on board Russian Cruiser & he visited Abdul Aziz bin Feysal who had just arrived in Koweit. Commander Kemp saw Abdul Aziz & learned from him that Russian Consul had promised him assistance in the way of rifles & money. Amir of Nejd is said to be now in El Kasim some 8 days from Koweit & it is believed that a fight will take place before long. Report follows by post.

Cox
11/3





80

No. 43 d/16th March 1903

Confl.

00127

Foreign

Sir

With refce to my tel. d/. 11th inst. I h. the h. to report that the Russian Cruiser "Boyarin" and the French cruiser "Infernet" left Bushire in company on the night of the 4th March and reached Koweit the next day.

I forward for the information of the Govt of India translated copies of two letters received by me from the News Agent at Koweit on the subject. —

2. H.M.S Sphinx ~~returned to Bushire on the visited Koweit~~ returned to Bushire on the 6th inst. and I requested Commander Kemp to proceed to Koweit as I wished to obtain some information from the Shaikh relative to the piracy on the Koweit boat which occurred at the northern end of the Gulf early in Feb. last.

The Sphinx left at once and reached Koweit on the 7th March. Comm.r Kemp called upon Sh. Mubarak and also took the opportunity of visiting Abdul Aziz after the Russian Consul had



81

Him to see him. He was informed by Abdul Aziz that the Russian Consul had offered him assistance in the way of money and rifles.

It is of course possible that Abdul Aziz made this statement to Comr Kemp, hoping thereby to interest the British Govt on his behalf and I understand from Comr Kemp that Mubarak subsequently sounded him as to the possibility of the British Govt making an advance of money to Abdul Aziz who wanted money in order to strengthen his position at Riadh and continue his struggle with the Amir of Nejd. I am inclined however to believe that the Russian Consul actually did make the offer, but whether he did so with the authority of his own Govt I am unable to say. It is difficult for me to see what interest the Russian Govt can have in supporting the Wahabi claimant against the Amir of Nejd more especially when the ultimate result of the [illegible] struggle which is now proceeding cannot be foreseen. The failure of the Amir of Nejd to reassert his

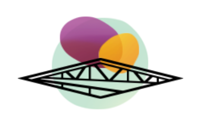


supremacy certainly shows that the power & influence of the present Amir cannot be compared with that enjoyed by his predecessor, but at the same time the position of the Wahabis is very insecure and I should not be at all surprised to see the Amir ultimately victorious.

There is of course no doubt that Abdul Aziz would accept assistance from any one who offered it him, & it is quite possible that the Russian Consul made the offer in the hope that victory would soon declare itself on the Wahabi side and without the intention of performing the promise. Possibly too he made the offer with a view to find out if Abdul Aziz had any understanding with us.

4. I have not yet been able to ascertain what actually passed at the interview between Sh. Mubarak & the Russian Consul. I think it highly probable that on this occasion as on former occasions the Russian Consul tried to come to some understanding with Sh. Mubarak, but I am not inclined to believe that the Sheikh has responded to his advances.

W. h.
Aug 15/3





83

AP.a

001288

Please tell Sh. Mubarak that I have received his letter about his wish to see the B. I traders at Koweit and I thank him for what he has said: "Inshallah" it will be possible to meet his wishes.

You should find out what you can as to where the Sheikh will put them &c &c.

(2) I have received the Sheikh's letters about the piracy off the Khor Moosa. I have addressed the Consul at Bussorah & the F.C at Mohummerah on the subject & I would like the Sheikh to let me have at once any further information which may reach him & which will corroborate the information already furnished. The survivor of the Koweit boat is I understand ~~still~~ now at Koweit. Could he recognize the pirates?

(3) Find out all you can about Abdul Aziz bin Feysal, & his prospects of success. Where is the Amir of Nejd & when do they expect the fight to take place. Is it true that Sh. Sadun Montifik has lately arrived in Koweit & has joined in the intended attack

FA.
Please file this in Koweit file
A.
20/3



84

upon the Ameer? Where is Sh. Jabber,
Shaikh Mubarak's son?
Also find out all you can about
the R. Consul's visit

Cz
17/3

Also about volume of trade in
Koweyt. Is there any one there
who can give us any idea. Are the
B.I. steamers likely to call there
regularly.

Cz



Resident. 00129 85

I beg to report that the Lawrence arrived at Koweit at am and I landed immediately and was met by Sheikh Subah who told me that Sheikh Mubarek left Koweit on the 16th instant for a place about 12 hours ride from Koweit called Subahieh where Sheikh Jaber has joined him with the tribesmen and that Sheikh Mubarek is expected to return on about the 24th. The Sheikh is said to have gone merely for an outing; but I think the real reason is to give Abdulaziz his moral support

It was unfortunate that Sheikh Mubarek should have been away at the time as no one during his absence would take the responsibility of answering questions and I found Sheikh Subah was very reluctant to communicate anything.

As regards the B. I.





86

traders Sheikh Subah said that his father was prepared to meet all their wishes; that a suitable place of their own choice will be set apart for them and their religious obligations will be respected; that care will be taken that no one molest them and that a well of good drinking water will be set aside for their exclusive use. There is no doubt that the Sheikh is anxious to have them there and that they will have no reason to complain should they go to settle there for purposes of trade and behave themselves.

I told Sheikh Subah to inform Sheikh Mobarek that you have received his letters about the piracy off Khor Moosa; that you have written to the Consuls at Busrah and Mohamera on the subj-



 87

and that he should furnish you at once with any further information which may reach him & which will corroborate the information already supplied.

When questioned Sheikh Subah stated that the survivor of the Koweit boat never returned to Koweit after the piracy took place and probably he has gone to his native village of Maamir and the information was brought to Koweit by one named Abdulla bin Ghaloom a native of Dora; that the latter has left Koweit & since he knows the pirates by name and being of the same village no doubt he could identify them. I advised Sheikh Subah to find out where Abdulla has gone and get him to return to Koweit and keep him there until he is required. I also told him to have the survivor traced if possible and have him in readiness to be produced when you want him.

88

I learnt that Abdulaziz bin Abdulrahman left Koweit on the 10th instant and is now at a place about 30 hours' journey out of Koweit with a large following said to number between 2000 and 3000 men. It is not known whether he intends to encamp where he is or move forward to intercept the Amir of Nejd. It is said that Sheikh Mobarak has given him 100 Bags of Rice and a large quantity of dates. A big fight is expected to take place within a month and it is generally believed that Abdulaziz will win.

No one knows where the Amir of Nejd is just now, but he was last heard of at Isfay a place near Mejmaa & about 8 days journey from Koweit. His followers are believed to be less in number than those of his opponent and he is endeavouring to induce his old tribes to rally round his standard.

It is untrue that Sheikh Sadun of the Montefik tribes



89

has lately arrived in Koweit. It is not known whether he intends joining in the contemplated attack upon the Amir, and so far has expressed no views on the matter. If however Abdulaziz asks him for assistance he will furnish a contingent for the purpose. He himself will not go with the contingent as the Turks are on the flank of the territory occupied by him and consequently can not afford to appear openly on the side of Abdulaziz. I do not think that he will join Abdulaziz.

I regret that I could find out nothing about the R. Consul's visit beyond what has already been reported to you.

I questioned the two principal native traders as regard the volume of trade in Koweit. They gave very indefinite replies and I understand that under the present conditions about 20,000 bags of rice, 6000 bags of spices, sugar & coffee and 200




90

bales of piece-goods are imported annually from India. These would represent about four lacs of rupees. I think, however, that this estimate is probably about a quarter of what is really imported and when the interior is settled a bit and the trade routes are open the volume of trade would reach eight times that figure or about 30 lacs of rupees.

I have asked our agent to ascertain what the trade is and to furnish statistics as soon as possible.

The duty charge on goods roughly comes to about 1% under ordinary circumstances and when the Sheikh requires money to meet an emergency he doubles or trebbles the rate of duty on goods till the necessary sum has been met and then revert to the ordinary rate is as follows on the principal articles.

Rice.. 4 $ per 100 bags
Wheat & Barley } 1 Rs per 1¼ tons



 91

Coffee 5$ per candy
Sugar, spices &c. 3$ ditto
Piece Goods large bales 1$ each
– ditto – small bales ½$ each.

It need hardly be pointed out that such conditions are not satisfactory for purposes of trade and if our B. I. traders are to do business in Koweit it will be necessary to arrange a definite rate of duty to be paid and leave no ambiguity as regards the conditions on which they can share in the trade.

No application appears to have been made by the local merchants to the B. I. Company to send steamers there regularly and the Company so far have not made any definite arrangement and send their vessels only when cargo offers for that port. The native merchants will not take the initiative in the matter & will leave it to Sheikh



92

Monarch to take the steps he may think fit towards inducing the Company to despatch vessels regularly to Koweit. I am of opinion, however, that the Company will not establish a regular call until the trade of the place will pay them, and to bring this condition about the earlier the B. I. traders are established at Koweit the sooner the trade will reach dimension which will attract the Company to the port.

J.C.G.
21/3/1903



Copy. Telegram, Sir N. R. O'Conor to Consul Wratislaw, March 19. 1903.

Amir is reported to be in El Obeid, Kasim, some eight days from Koweit. Reports from Jeddah seem to indicate that he is on the war-path, and ..... Riadh likely to fall.

Telegram. Consul Wratislaw to Sir N. R. O'Conor, No: 17 of March 23.

Your telegram of March 19th. Abdul Aziz bin Saoud passed Bairam at Koweit which would seem to indicate Riadh not considered in danger. Vali tells me Amir is



100

is chastising outlying tribes and has little hope of taking Riadh. He is endeavouring to arrange alliance with Sadun.

Your telegram of March 22. Vali has received letter from Sheikh of Koweit proposing 4 arbitrators from each side. Vali agrees to three, as one of Sheikh's nominees not acceptable. He is voluntarily keeping me informed of progress of negotiations and promises to see that absent nephews are bound to accept award.

Has made [illegible] 4/4/03

— — —

Copy



134

Copy forwarded to H. M.'s Acting Resident & Consul Gl at Bushire with the compliments of the undersigned.

British Consulate
Bussorah. March 26. 1903

A. C. Wratislaw
British Consul

Suptd. Copy to Foreign Dept. cont. of previous cpdce.
Extract of portion marked for "Fao Properties" file shd be made.

[initials]
30/3.

N.B. P.R. has seen

390

[initials]
8/5





Draft for approval

102
00135

No 54 Of 1903
Bushire 6th april 1903

To

Foreign
Simla

Sir,

In continuation of this office letter No 50 dated 27th ultimo I have the honour to forward for the information of the Govt of India marginally noted copies of the telegrams which have passed between Sir N. R. O'Conor and H. M's Consul at Busreh regarding Koweit affairs.

From ~~H.B.M.A~~ Sir N. R. O'Conor Constple d/19/3/03
To Do. Do. No. 17 d/23.3.03.

I have &c

WH 31/3/03

for PR





93

D.T. message.

d/ 17/4/03

From:- C.C. Fao.

16th - It is reported that Shaikh Jabar & Abdul Aziz bin Saood attacked & killed twenty influential men of Bin Raschid's party & took a lot of booty.

Mobarak's local agent Abdul Aziz brought message for Wali, Basreh, acquainting him, but Turks declined it without payment.

Am posting one sealed cover from Mubarak for you.

I doubt this

[initials]
17.4.





From:- Consul.
Basreh.
d/21/4/03

It is reported that the Amir has been repulsed with loss from Riadh & has retired.

I am informed a Russian man of war will visit Koweit towards the end of month.

Sent to India, sent to Embassy.

[initials]
22/4.

[initials]
24/4



95

00138

20-4-03

بسم الله تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى دولتلو الأجل الكرنل كمبال باليوز وقونسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام بقاه

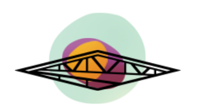
غب ابداء مزيد الاشواق والسؤال عن خاطركم العاطر ان عبد العزيز ابن متعب الرشيد توجه الى بلد الرياض يكون انه يهجم عليها ليلاً غفلةً ووصل اليها ليلة رابع محرم ١٣٢١ وكان عبد الرحمن الفيصل السعود واهالي الرياض متيقظين له وطلعوا عليه صباحاً وكسروه وقتلوا عليه جملة من الرجال والخيل قتل واخذ وعنه خيل وانهزم مطرود وجميع بلدان نجد قابلوه بالمحاربة مع جملة العشاير وثم عبد العزيز ولد عبد الرحمن السعود مع جمعيته في اوائل شهر ذي الحجة مع عشائره وصلوا قريب قطاع الكائنة بين الأحساء والكويت وجتهم عليه عشاير نجد والحجاز ويوم ٢ محرم ١٣٢١ غزا على عشائر ابن رشيد ويوم ٩ محرم هجم على العشاير المذكورين وقتل رؤساء عشاير ابن رشيد واخذ جملة ادباشهم والمقتولين الرؤساء انخيلان ابن جبرين شيخ عبدة من توابع ابن رشيد والمذكور من اتباع ابن رشيد من شيوخ مطير عايض الدويش وفيصل الدويش وعبد الله الدويش وغيرهم كثير هذا لاخبار البدو والمعلوم عرضنا لصوبكم العالي دام لكم بقاكم حرر في ١٥ محرم ١٣٢١

From Shaikh Mubarak etc

To Col. Kemball etc.

Dated 15 Mohurrem 1321 / 14 April 1903.

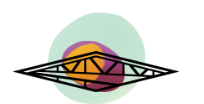
A.C. Abdul Aziz bin Mutaab Ibn Rashid proceeded to Riadh territory with a view to attacking it suddenly at night. He reached it on



96

on the night of 4 Moharrem 1321, but Abdul Rahman bin Feisal el Saood and the inhabitants of Riadh were on their guard & went out the next morning to oppose him. They defeated him, killed ~~men~~ many of his men, killed & captured many horses & put to flight the rest. The whole Nejd country & the tribes~~men~~ have turned out to fight.

Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman el Saood accompanied by his men reached on $\frac{1 \text{ Zil Hijjeh}}{1 \text{ March } 1903}$ Neta village wh. is between el Hasa & Koweit, & ~~collec~~ collected the tribes of Nejd & Hedjaz & on 2nd Moharrem went towards Ibn Rashid's tribes. On 9 Moharrem he



00139 97

attacked them, killed many of their headmen & captured their cattle. The Headmen who have been killed are Nakeilan bin Jeber bin Sheikh Abdeh a relative of Ibn Rashid, Mazoor a dependent of Ibn Rashid. The Sheikhs of the Mutayer tribe who have been killed are Ammeash el Doaiyeh, Feisal el Doaiyeh, Abdulla el Doaiyeh & many others. This news is true and I am communicating it to you for information.

T. T. P.

N. T. S.
20.4.03.

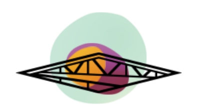
FA.

I am noting a short entry in diary, but you will perhaps like to send a copy to Foreign?

N. T. S.
20/4.

Supdt Yes a copy may go to Foreign - draft overleaf.

[illegible]
21-4.



98

No 64 of 1903

To:- Foreign.

d/ 25-4-03

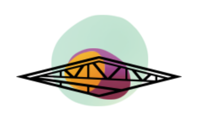
Sir,

In cont: of my Confdl. letter No 20 d/ 2/2/03 & previous cpdce on the subject of the hostilities between Abdul Aziz bin Mataab bin Rashid & his Wahabi rival of the El Saood family I h. the h. to enclose for the information of the Govt. of India copy of a letter wh. I have received from Sheikh Mobarak of Koweit. The news contained in this letter is corroborated by information wh. has reached me from H. B. M's Consul at Basrah.

I h. &c

[initials]

21/4.



113

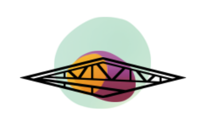
00140

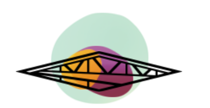
ر. ت. ج
21.5.03.

بسم الله تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى ذو الشوكة والاجلال كرنل كنبال قنسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام بقاه
غب سؤالنا عن شريف خاطركم المنير وثانياً الحمد لله تعالى وبانفاسكم وظلكم الوارف آمنين مطمئنين بالنعم الواجب
المسلمين وهذه الايام صار في حكم الحجاج وذكروا ان الشيخ يوسف الابراهيم انا معهم من حكم وهم قد تلاقي
بيه شادين بهم في حكم والشيخ المذكور يقف لما وصل قرب بلد حايل توجه الى عند ابن رشيد قرب بلادين الوشم
الذي هنا قرب بلادين القصيم في نجد حيث انه ابن رشيد ذلك التاريخ هناك مقيم بعد ما انطرد من بلد
الرياض من اول وفي الوقت صار في قرب بلادين الوشم المذكورة ولما انه تقرب من بلد شقرا وكان فيها قوم قبل
من سعود اهالي شقرا قابله ابن رشيد بالمحاربة فكسروه وطردوه وقتلوا عليه جملة من الخيل والنفوس
تبعد عن بلدهم شمال فبعد ذلك التاريخ نازل بتلك الاطراف والشيخ يوسف الابراهيم توجه الى ابن رشيد
ذلك المكان ويستبان من رجوع الشيخ المذكور من حكم انه ذهب باقي على اتفاقه وثم بالحركة لا غير
نعرض لصوبكم العالي ولكم الرأي دام الله بقاكم سالمين ١٣ صفر ١٣٢١

Translation attached





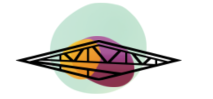
114

D/ 13th Safar 1321
11th May 1903

From
Sheikh Mubarak
Chief of Koweit
To
P. R.

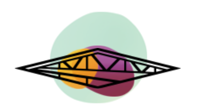
A.C.

Through your protection our side is safe & we are at ease. Pilgrims who have lately arrived from Mecca state, that the villain Yusuf bin Ibrahim returned with them from Mecca and that there are with him about 30 slaves whom he purchased at Mecca. That the said villain Yusuf on nearing Hail went towards



115

Bin Rashid who was there near Wadhia which is situated close to Kasim in Nejd, to which place he had fled disappointed & abject after being driven off from Riadh. When he was approaching Shakra where there was a deputy of Bin Saood the natives of Shakra engaged Bin Rashid in an action & defeated him killing some of his men & horses. He then fled a long way off from them towards the North & at that time (when Yusuf bin Ibrahim met him) he was encamped in that direction (Kasim) & if the villain Yusuf



00142 116

bin Ibrahim met him there. ~~From~~ By his return from Mecca it appears that the said Villain is still intent on mischief.

T. T. P.

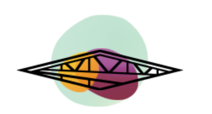
A.C.B.

22/5

F. A.

This is the letter delivered to me last evening by a Koweit Nakhoda & about wh. I have mentioned in my ~~letter~~ Note of today on Sh. M's letter wh. is going out.

A. J. G.
22.5.03.





00143 117

22.5.03.

له تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى دولتلو الاجل الاكرم كرنل كمبال باليوز وقونسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام اقباله

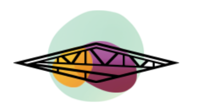
غب السؤال عن شريف خاطركم العاطر نعرض لحضرتكم العالية انه بتاريخ ١٤ صفر تحقق وصح الشقي يوسف الابراهيم الى الزبير بالخفيه ومن الزبير توجه الى الدوره واعوانه خالد ابن عون وعبد الوهاب القرطاس سويًا اخبروا والي البصرة والاحاطة علمكم العالي بذلك عرضنا هذا ودمتم سالمين تحريرًا في ٢٢ صفر ١٣٢١

From Shaikh Mubarak of Koweit
To P. R.

Dated 22 Suffer 1321
20. 5. 03.

A. C.

On the 16 Suffer / 14. 5. 03 it was found out for certain that Yusuf bin Ibrahim the wicked had secretly reached Zubeir & thence gone over to Dowra. His helpers are Khaled el Aoon and Abdul Wahab el Kertas and they conveyed the news



118

confidentially to the Wali - I have communicated this news for your infor[n].

T.T.P.

N.T.S.
22.5.03.

F.A.

A Koweit Nakhoda delivered to me last evening a letter from Sh. Mubarak giving news[x] of this "wicked" man, Yusuf. The letter has remained with the Munshi & I will translate & send it out tomorrow. Its purport is that Yusuf has brought from Mecca some thirty slaves: that he had gone to see Ibn Rashid at Haiyel

[x] of course, the news given in this letter is more recent than that contained in the letter brought by the Nakhoda.

N.T.S.



119

& that latter had been defeated by a tribe ag[ains]t whom he had marched.

It seems unfortunate that this undesirable person, both from our own & Sh. M's point of view, sh[oul]d turn up just when we have with difficulty smoothed the way to a settlement.

A. T. S.
22.5.03.





112

00145

From Bussorah
30th May

I am informed by Fao that Yusuf bin Ibrahim is not at Dorah. Crow

[illegible]
30/5





No 444 of 1903 146
Dd 1st June /03

To:- H. B. M's Consul
Basrah.

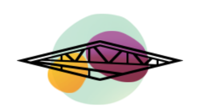
Sir,

With ref: to your teleg: of the 26: & 29th ultimo: regarding the present whereabouts of Yusuf bin Ibrahim & the proposed arrange-ment for settling the case betn: Shaikh Mubarak & his nephews respectively Sh. Thk. to forward for your information copies of translations of three letters noted in the margin wh. have been addressed to me by the Koweit chief.

dd 11th & 20th May. 1903

Office P. T. O.

tw 30/5 P. R.





121

Note for Office

In making copies the epithets applied by Shk Mubarak to his enemy bin Yusuf may be omitted.

Draft may be faired for signature.

TK
30/5.



00147/22

No 7.

British Consulate

Bussorah June 8, 1903.

Sir,

With reference to your despatch No 444 of June 1st and the letters from the Sheikh of Koweit, asserting that Yousuf bin Ibrahim had reappeared here, I have made independent enquiries myself at Fao and Zobeir, and am quite sure that he has visited neither of these places.

His relative Saleh el Ibrahim returned lately from Mecca and proceeded from Bussorah to Fao in Yousuf's launch a few days ago, and his name may have been confused with that of Yousuf.

It would perhaps, be advisable to bring the result of my investigation to the knowledge of the Sheikh of Koweit.

I have the honour to be

Sir,

Your most obedient

Humble Servant

[signature]

H. B. M's Ag Consul,

Bussorah.

Lieut: Col: C. Kemball C.I.E.

Acting British Resident

and H. B. M's Consul General

Bushire.



123

Supdt Sh. Mubarak may be told of this.

A copy to go to Foreign in cont. of P.R's No 96 dt. 29-5-03 on p. 177 of file $\frac{53}{11}$ for information, remarking that our 444 referred to forwarded copies of two letters from Sh. M. positively stating Yusuf bin Ibrahim had returned to Daura.

These pp. shd go on K. file No. $\frac{53}{7.C}$ with the extract ~~may first go to Shiraz~~ need not go to P.R. I'll mention it to him.

[initials]
12/6.

 124

Draft for approval

No. 118 of 1903.

19th June 1903.

To

Foreign Simla.

Sir,

In contn. of this office ~~telegram~~ letter No. 96 dd 29.5.03, regarding Yusuf bin Ibrahim, I h. the h. to forward for the inform.n of the G. of I., a copy of the marginally noted letter wh. I have recd from H. B. M.

No. 7 dd 8.6.03.



125

Consul at Bussorah.
This office letter No. 444
quoted by Mr. Crow
gave cover to 2
letters from Sheikh
Mubarak positively
stating that Yusuf
had returned to
Dowra.

I. have

7/8. P.A.

Pr. D. R. 17/6



126

00149

نمرة ٢١٣

الى الشيخ مبارك الصباح

في ٢٢ ربيع الاول سنة ١٣٢١ مطابق ١٩ شهر جون سنة ١٩٠٣

ابلغنا تحريرات جنابكم الوداد هو ابلغ جنابكم جزيل الحمد
ما تشكو الغرض حالكم الشريفة دمتم بالبر وقد تشرفنا
بورود كتابيكم الكرام الذي شرحتم بهم لحضرة جناب
الماجور كاكس صاحب من رجوع يوسف ابراهيم
من مكة وتوجهه الى الدورة على املاكه في الجواب
نعرف جنابكم بما اننا [illegible] الاطلاعات الحاصلة
من جنابكم فوراً عرفنا بها جناب [illegible] قونسل الدولة
البهية القيصرية المقيم بالبصرة وجناب المعتمد [illegible]
عرفنا بانه عمل التحقيقات الدقيقة في الفاو [illegible]
وانه كاملاً تيقن عنده بان المذكور يوسف
لم يصل الجهة المحل المذكورة فقط صالح
ابن ابراهيم الذي من بني المذكور يوسف بن
ابراهيم وصل من مكة واذ من كم يوم قبل من البصرة
توجه الى الفاو في مركب [illegible] المختص بيوسف
ابراهيم ويقتضي انه اشتبه المذكور صالح
عوض عن يوسف ابراهيم هذا ما لزم بيانه
لجنابكم ودمتم محروسين [illegible]

Draft for approval

No. 213 of 1903.
19 June 1903.

To
Sheikh Mubarak el Sabah
Chief of Koweit.

A. C. I h. the h. to acknowledge the receipt of your 2 letters in wh. you informed the Resident that Yusuf bin Ibrahim had returned from Mecca & gone to his property at Dowra & in reply to inform you that I at once communicated the information to the

127

Consul at Bussorah who now informs me that there is he has made independent enquiries at Fao and Zubeir & is quite sure that Yusuf has visited neither of these places.

His relative Saleh el Ibrahim returned lately from Mecca & proceeded from Bussorah to Fao in Yusuf's launch a few days ago, & his name may have been confused with that of Yusuf.

[initials] 17/6. F. A. [initials] 17/6



222 128

From:- Consul. Basrah.
d/26/6/03

I am informed on good authority that Yusuf bin Ibrahim was at Dowra on 15th June & sent letters to Koweit by means of two of his labourers named Abud and Hassan.

Please ask the Shaikh of Koweit to intercept these letters or answers if possible & forward them to me through you.

He must not hurt the men.

[initials] 27/6.

P.T.O.




Subject 129

I fear it is rather late to do anything now. The answers are probably safe in Yusuf's hands if the letters were incriminating. The recipients have probably destroyed them.

Still as a letter is going to Shaikh M. he may as well be told of this.

Draft herewith.

[initials]
27-6.



No. 226 d/28 June 1903

130

CC151

~~224~~

To:- Shaikh Mubarak al Sabah, Chief of Koweit.

A.C.

H. B. M's Consul at Basrah has sent me a telegram to say he has had certain inform-ation that Yusuf bin Ibrahim was at Dorra on June 15th last & sent letters to people at Koweit by the hands of two of his followers called Abud and Hassan.

He wishes you to try to get those letters or to intercept the replies to them & send them to him through me; but you should not do any harm to Abud or Hassan.

I am afraid the

نمرة ٢٢٦

الى الشيخ مبارك الصباح

في ٢ شهر ربيع الثاني ١٣٢١ مطابق ٢٨ شهر جون سنة ١٩٠٣

بعد [illegible] تحرير كتاب المودة [illegible] عن صحة حالكم
دمتم [illegible] جنابكم الشريف جناب العالي قونسل الدولة البهية
القيصرية المقيم بالبصرة ارسل تلغرافا بانه بلغه بان يوسف
ابراهيم كان في الدورة بتاريخ ١٥ شهر جون سنة ١٩٠٣
مطابق ١٨ شهر ربيع الاول ١٣٢١ وارسل مكاتيب
صحبة نفرين من جماعته المسمى احدهم عبود وحسن
وجناب القونسل يريد منكم بان تجتهد وتقبض المكاتيب
المذكورة او جوابها وترسلون اليه بواسطتنا ومن دون
وقوع اذية على عبود وحسن اخاف ان [illegible]
لابد [illegible] قبل هذا الى يوسف ولكن نحن نعرف [illegible]
اصحابنا جناب القونسل [illegible] اذا جنابكم تقدرون سوى
شي فيكون تبذل الجهد وتعاون على ما يريد القونسل
هذا ما لزم

131

reply his must have reached
Yusuf before now, but
I tell you what the Consul
says in case you may
be able to do something.
Try & meet his wishes if
you can.

[signature]
27-6.



No 135

132 152

2nd July 1903

١٣٥

To:- Shaikh Mubarak
as Sabah.
Chief of Koweit.

A. C.

As promised the Lawrence calls in to see you on her way up to Basrah to receive any reply you may wish to give to my letters of June 28 sent to you via Fao.

If you have determined to send them to the Consul at Basrah the Captain of the Lawrence will be glad to take your papers & deliver them personally to him.

With salaams to yourself & Shaikh Jabar

[initials]
2/7.

على حسب قرارنا مركب اللارنس [illegible] حين توجهه الى البصرة يمر الى كويت

١٩٠٣ جون ٢٨

ليأخذ جواب مكاتيبنا المورخة في ٣ ربيع الثاني ١٣٢١ مطابق

المرسوله بطريق الفاو [illegible] جنابكم [illegible]

فاذا كان جنابكم عازم على ارسال الاوراق الى قونسل البصرة

فحاكم مركب اللارنس يسر ويرتاح بتسليمها من جنابكم

ثم يسلمها بنفسه الى القونسل [illegible]

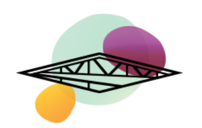
ودمتم بامان الله ٦ ربيع الثاني ١٣٢١



133

F.A.
I have got this ready.
You may sign the letter & if you see Capt. Rowsell, you might, if you see no objection, give the letter to him after closing it.
If you return it I will send it thro' Foolzad.

A.T.S.
2/7.



134

No 128, of 2nd July 1903

CC153

To:- Foreign.
Simla.

Sir,

In cont: of the corpdce ending with my letter No 118 d/ 19/6/03 regarding the movements of Yusuf bin Ibrahim Sh. the h. to inform you that I have received authentic information from H. M.'s Vice Consul at Mahommerah that Yusuf arrived at Daura on June 15th & remained there for 4 days during which he corresponded with certain of his adherents in Koweit, & left again on the 5th day for

Note. d/o confdl. letter from the V.C. th.



Jubeir.

135

Sh. ve.

[illegible]

1/7



136

Paraphrase of telegrams to Embassy.

No 46. June 23. to Embassy.

Court of Cassation has, I am told, confirmed the sentence passed on the Sheikh of Koweit Basra Agent. The papers have been sent to the Court of Appeal at Bagdad for execution. The public prosecutor has approached the Ministry of Justice on the subject and enquired in what fortress Abdul Aziz is to be confined.

Crow.

to Embassy

No 49. June 24.

I am informed by this Vice Consul at Mohammerah that Yusuf el Ibrahim passed Basra 5 days ago and went to Mohammerah having travelled by Turkish steamer from Bagdad. Mollah Hamza is reported to have met him and travelled to "Moh" with him. Sheikh Khazal is said to have received him and promised to observe secrecy. The story was given to the Vice Consul by a friend of one of those present at the interview with the Sh. of Moh:

I have warned the Vali that he will incur grave responsibility if he fails to arrest him, and hinted that he could not have.



137

have arrived without his knowledge.
The Vali says the information is quite
incorrect.

Flow.

Embassy.

No 51 June 26.

I am informed by the Vice Consul at
Mohammerah that Yusuf el Ibr: did
not come by way of Bagdad. but
travelled direct from Zobeir to Dora. there
he arrived on June 15. He stayed in
his house ^a week^ where his friends visited him
and sent letters to Koweit by two
peasants, whose names are known. He
returned afterwards to Zobeir disguised
as a Turk.
I wrote to the Vali conveying this infn
H.E. absolutely denies it and seemingly
that I made it up and that the story
is same. The Grand Vizier will be
informed accordingly.
I fear it is too late to intercept the cor-
respondence with Koweit but I have asked
the Resident at Bushire to do what
he can. My enquiries here give negative
results. Whether the reports true or not
the authorities are scared and the effect
will be salutary. It is hard to prove
their



138

00155

their connivance.

Sent to the Resident Bushire with the compliments of the undersigned.

Crow

Basra
June 30. 1903.

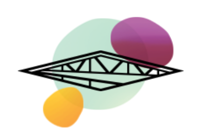
F. E. Crow

Suptd. Copy of may go to Foreign for information in cont: of my letter No. 128 d/ 2/7/03 & of No. 46 in cont: of p.c on this subject.

[illegible]
4.7.

N.B. An extract of No. 46 should be made for file 53/11 sent herewith; The rest of these pp. are for file 53/7.C with me.

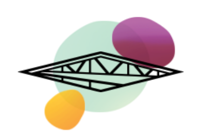
[illegible]
4.7



139

F.A. 2 drafts herewith.

[illegible] 8/7. [illegible] 7/7



Draft for approval

140

00156

No 131 of 1903

Bushire, 9th July 03

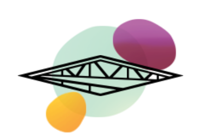
To

Foreign
Simla

Sir,

In continuation of my letter No 128 dated 2nd instant I have the honour to forward for the information of the Govt of India, copies of the marginally noted telegrams[x] which have been sent to H.M's ambassador at Consple by H.M's Consul at

[x] Nos 49 and 51 dated 24th and 28th June 03



141

at Busreh
regarding Yusef
bin Ibrahim -

I have
[initials]
8/7.
[illegible] R.

[illegible]
7/7

142

00157

R.C.
10.7.03

بعونه تعالى

بخير

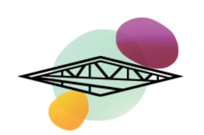
من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى دولتلو الاجل الافخم هنت نائب الاول قونسل الدولة البهية الانكليزي في خليج فارس دام
غب اهداء خالص التحية العالي وثانياً بابرك وقت اخذت اوقعكم المورخ ٢ شهر الحال اوقعنا انه قنصل الدولة البهية
الانكليزي الموجود في البصرة جاءكم منه تلغراف ذاكر ان الشيخ يوسف الابراهيم انه في ثمانية عشر ربيع اول واصل الدورة
وانه معدي من اولاد عبده وحسن معهم مكاتيب لاهل الكويت اما وصول الشيخ يوسف الى الدورة بلغنا ومجيئه وجميع
حواشيه واقامته بنجد في بلد بريدة كل ذلك تحت نظر والي البصرة ولا محارب جارية سوا ابن اسطة عبد الوهاب
الوكلاء المقيم في البصرة واخو احمد النقيب وخالد بن عون المقيم في الزبير فما دام الشيخ يوسف في هذا الاحوال فهو
ما يقصد واحد الا ان يحسبك اما عندكم ام عند الترك تحت النظر انما بوجود انظاركم مال عندنا احد الاكن
وكالة تحت نظر والي البصرة صدقاً اعلمكم واما المكاتيب الذي عرف عنها قنصل الدولة البهية الانكليزي الموجود
البصرة وانها مرسولة لاهل الكويت الكتب المذكورة مالها صحة لان اهل الكويت ما يقبلونه ولا يقبلون
مكاتيبه والشيخ المذكور يعرف ذلك دام الله تعالى سالمين ٨ ربيع ٢ ١٣٢١

From Shaikh Mubarak

To P.A.

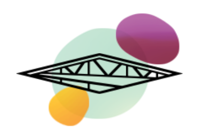
d/ 8 Rabi el Thani 1321
4. July 03.

A.C. I have rec^d^ your letter d/ 2^nd^ Rabi el Thani (28.6.03.) in wh. you informed me that you had rec^d^ a telegram from




143

The Consul at Bussorah that Yusuf bin Ibrahim had reached Dowra on 18 Rabi el Awal & had sent letters by his men Abud and Hasan to people at Koweit. As regards his arrival at ~~Koweit~~ Dowra, I had come to know. His arrival, all his proceedings & his stay in Boreida in Nejd are under the eyes of the Wali of Bussorah with whom he has continuous cares. thro Abdul Wahab Kertas of Bussorah, Ahmed brother of the Nakib and Khaled



bin Aoon of Zubeir. If he remains in this state, he will not keep quiet unless he is detained with you or the Turks under surveillance. By the strength of your favour, the man is not of much consideration to me. But his mischief is directed against your actions under the eyes of the Wali. As regards the letters, there is no truth in the report, because the people of Koweit do not want him nor do they accept



145

his letters and ~~[illegible]~~

Yusuf knows this.

T. T. P.

P. E. S.

12.7.03.



To:- Consul.
Basrah
d/ 16/7/03.

Dear Mr. Crow.

Sent the purport of your telegram of 26/6, relating to the correspondence between Yusuf & friends of his at Kuweit by the medium of Hassan & Abid, to Shaikh Mubarak & urged him to try to meet your wishes.

He has just replied & says that he had knowledge of Yusuf's arrival at Dorra & complains that his stay at Boreyda is entirely due to the Vali, with whom he keeps up a regular cpdce thro' Abdul Wahab Kertas of Basrah, Ahmed the brother of the Nakib, & Khaled bin Aoon of



Zobeir. 147

He says Yusuf sent no letters to Koweit & that the report is incorrect. I think he does not want to admit there is anyone in Koweit who would correspond with Yusuf.

Yours sincerely
[signature]
16/7



152

CC160

Telegram.

From:- Consul.
Basrah.
d/22/vii/03

V. C. Mohammerah reports that Salih el Ibrahim has collected 200 men & 2 ships at Dowra. V. C. suspects a move against Koweit. I am making inquiries, but it is more likely muster is for protection of their date gardens.

[initials]
22/7.





157

00161

8.8.03

باسمه تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى دولتلو الاجل الافخم حضرت نايب دولة البالوز وقونسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام بقاه

غب لا يخفى عن شريف ذاتك الخاطر العاطر وثانياً هذه الأيام مشى من البصرة ساعي مخصوصًا والذي
محتنيه من البصرة حسين بن محمد الحجي وكيل ابن رشيد الموجود في البصرة والزبير وهم جملة مكاتيب الى ابن رشيد
في بلد بريدة من بلاد بني القصيم وان البدو الذي منهم من عشيرة مطير مسكو هذا الساعي قرب القصيم واخذو
الساعي المذكور والمكاتيب الذي معه ومن جملة المكاتيب كتاب من والي البصرة الى ابن رشيد كانه ابن رشيد
كاتب للوالي على السلاح تاديه ترسل اليه ويطلب رخصه والوالي راجع الجواب وهذا خط الوالي تطلعونه عليه
ايضاً انه ابن رشيد معني مأمورًا من القصيم على مشترى هذه الاسلحه الرجل المسمى عبد الله المحمد البسام الموجود
الآن في البصرة وعبد الله المحمد البسام المذكور كاتب الى مسقط خط الى يوسف ابن احمد الزواوي الموجود الآن في
مسقط وقد جاءه الجواب من مسقط [illegible] وانه عبد الله المحمد البسام مطلب مقدار الذي كاتب له
على ثمانماية تفق مارتين لابن رشيد وهذا ايضاً طيه نقل صورة خط الزواوي راعي مسقط كتبت رجال
ابن رشيد قلم بيده والحاصل انهم الآن قاعدين بعد هذه المخابرة بينهم يفتكرون في طلوع هذه
الاسلحه من مسقط فلزم بتشريف علمكم العالي دام الله بقاكم [illegible]

٩ ج اول ١٣٢١

From Shaikh Mubarak

To P.A.

Dated 9 Jemad-el-Avval 1321
3rd Augt 1903.

A.C. In these days a special messenger left Bussorah and the man who sent him.



158

is Hasan bin Mahomed el Haji, Ibn Rashid's employé residing in Bussorah and Zubeir. He had many letters fr Ibn Rashid who is in Boreidah in Kaseem country. The Bedouins belonging to the Muteir tribe captured the messenger near the country of the Kaseem with the letters that were with him. Among the letters was one from the Wali of Bussorah to Ibn Rashid. The latter had written to the Wali regarding certain firearms wh were to be sent to him and had asked for permission (to import them).



 159

The Wali sent a reply wh. I enclose herewith. Ibn Rashid has appointed a man from the Kaseem to purchase these arms. His name is Abdulla bin Mah? el Bassam at present residing in Busrah. Abdulla wrote a letter to Maskat to Yusuf bin Ahmed Zowawi & recd a letter from him. Abdulla had ordered 800/- M. H. rifles for Ibn Rashid. The enclosed copy of Zowawi's letter is in the handwriting of Ibn Rashid's man (Hasan). Now, after this corres. has taken place, they are considering what means shd adopted to get the arms from Maskat. Let this too be known to you.

T. T. P.

P. J. G.
8.8.03

(over



160

F.A.
The Wali tells Ibn Rashid that in regard to his request for the import of arms he had communicated with ~~Const~~ Constantinople and was told by the Ministry of the Interior to enquire what kind of arms are ~~arms were~~ wanted what is the quantity, where they are to be brought from and whether there is any necessity ~~from~~ for them or not. The Wali communicates this reply from Cnople to Ibn Rashid and asks him to answer the queries so that he can send the answers to Cnople. (This is a purport of the Wali's letter). #

The other letter is from Ibn Rashid's man Hasan



 161

his Maj? It merely encloses copy of a letter rec? by Abdulla Bussam from Yusuf Zowawi at Maskat. Sh. Mubarak says Ibn Rashid wants to import 800 rifles, but this letter shows that only 300 rifles ~~were~~ are required. Yusuf Zowawi ~~qu~~ quotes prices of several types of the rifles he has and says it is dangerous to ship by sailing vessels. He asks that he sh? be furnished with a permit from the Brit. Consul at Bussorah if the arms are to be shipped to Bussorah by the mail but that if they are to be sent by sailing



162

vessels he should get a letter of authorisation from the Wali to enable him to ship the arms at Maskat. He deprecates smuggling.

N.S.G.
8.8.03.

Submit.
Copies of translation of the app. should go both to Foreign & to H. M's Consul, Basrah for information.

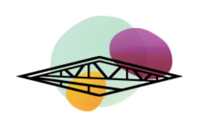
Herewith also draft to Major Cox to be fair'd.

[initials]
9/8.





00164





00165 165

From ~~Mah^d bin Ho~~
Hasan bin Mah^d?
To Abdul Aziz Ibn Rashid
D/ 15 Rabi el Sani 1321 / 11 July 1903.

A.C.
After I had closed the letters, I received a letter from Abdulla Mahomed el Bussam enclosing a letter from a friend of his at Maskat & asking me to send a copy to you for your information. I also enclose a letter from the Gov^t. (of Bussorah): peruse it and consult Shaikh ~~Jum~~ Yusuf (bin Ibrahim), who is well versed



166

in these matters. The permission you have asked from the Govt. is advantageous in every way.

"

Enclosure of above

From Yusuf bin Ahmed Zowawi
Maskat

To Abdulla Mahomed
bin Abdul Aziz El Bussam
Busserah

4 Rabi el Sani 1321 / 30 June 1903

A.C. etc
I have recd. your letter of 28 Rabi el Awal 1321 / 25 June 1903 and understood contents as regards the 300 M.H. rifles wh. you want to be shipped



167

00166

to Bussorah by the mail steamers or by sailing vessels. I know it is possible to obtain them on our side, but their export to Persia Bussorah & Bahrein is prohibited, and it is absolutely impossible to ship them especially by steamers, without a permit from the Govt (Turkish) or a letter from the British Bussorah Consul to the Mail Agent here. To enable me to ship by sailing vessels, I must have a letter from the Govt. of Bussorah. Without such permit it is



168

not possible to ship them.

Some time ago, a st.^r had arrived from Europe & Jibuti with a cargo of arms & left after discharging her cargo. After her departure ~~some~~ some one gave inform.^n to the Consulate that there were some cases of arms on board ~~that~~ the st.^r & as a consequence a man-of-war was sent after her & she was brought back. She remained under enquiry for 2 days ~~&~~ but as nothing was found she was



169

00167

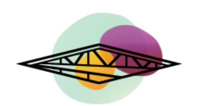
allowed to go. Know that it is not possible to ship secretly.

As regards prices, the Dixons of the inferior kind with 100 rounds of ammunition cost 31½ $. Others of the same type on wh. are engraved "Mashalla" and "Nasr min ulla" cost 32½ $ and 35 $. Of the Superior kind, each cost 38 $ to 40 $ and with each rifle is given 100 rounds of ammunition. Good cartridges cost 5½ $ to 6 $ (per 100?).

T. T. P.

P. Z. C.
10.8.03.





بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الحمد لله وحده والصلاة والسلام على من لا نبي بعده

لحضرة الاجل الافخم جميل السجايا والشيم امير نجد جناب عبد العزيز ال رشيد المحترم وفقه الله لما يحبه ويرضاه

بعد اهداء اكمل التسليمات واهنى الادعيه والاحترامات فقد وصل حفظك الله ووفقك كتابك الكريم المؤرخ ١١ ربيع الاول ٣٢١ وعلمنا ما اشرتم فيه من المساعده والمعاونه لامرار الاسلحه التي ذكرتم انكم ستجلبونها وحيث لا يمكن اعطاء الجواب على هكذا امور بدون استئذان من السدة السنيه الملوكيه كما هو معلوم لدى شهامتكم العليه عرضنا الكيفيه فورد الجواب التلغرافي من النظارة الجليلة الداخليه بناءً على قرار مجلس الوكلاء الخاص يؤمر فيه بلزوم التحقيق على انواع ومقادير الاسلحة المذكوره والتصريح بالموضع الذي يراد جلبها منه وهل فيها لزوم واحتياج ام لا فالمأمول ان تتفضلوا بالجواب مصرحاً حتى نعرض الكيفية جواباً ونعرف حضرتكم ان شاء الله تعالى بما سيصدر من الامر والاراده ودمتم محفوظين موفقين والسلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته ١٠ ربيع الثاني ٣٢١

والي ولاية البصره وقومندانها
الفريق

Wali of Bussorah to Ibn Rashid

From Mustafa Noori Pasha
Wali of Bussorah.
To Abdul Aziz Ibn Rashid
Amir of Nejd
Dated 10 Rabi el Sani 1321
6 July 1903.

A.C.
Your letter d/ 11 Rabi el Awal 1321 / 8. June 1903
has been recd and contents
understood as regards the admission
of the arms wh. are to ~~H~~ reach





171

you. As you are aware, it was impossible to give answer in this matter without a refce to the Imperial Govt.: I had therefore reported the matter, and have recd a telegraphic reply ~~has been~~ ~~recd~~ from the Ministry of the Interior saying that according to the decision the "Mejlas el Vakala el Khas" (Committee of Special Commissioners?) enquiries shd. be instituted as regards the quality and quantity of the arms, the place from wh. they are to be brought, and whether there is any necessity for them or not. I therefore request ~~you~~ to let me have a clear answer. ~~wh.~~ and I ~~can~~ will communicate it (to Constantinople) ~~I will~~ and let you know the order wh. may reach me.

T.T.P.

P.J.G.
10.8.03.



172

00169

Draft for approval

No. 147 of 1903.
12th Augt. 03.

To
Foreign Simla.

Sir,
I h. the h. to forward, for the informn. of the G. of I., a translation of the marginally noted letter wh. I have recd. from Sh. M. Chief of Koweit regarding certain arms wh. Ibn Rashid proposes to obtain from Maskat.

Dated 3rd August 1903 and enclosures.

2. I have communicated the information to P.A. Maskat & H.B.M. Cons. at Bussorah.

I have

P.T.O.

[illegible] 10/8

[illegible]



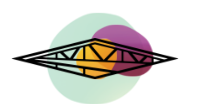
173

No. 685 of 1903.
12th Augt. 03.

Same to
H.B.M. Consul
Busorah.

N.T.S.
10/8.

[signature]
11/8




D/ 12th August 1903

 174

To:- P. A. Muscat.

My dear Cox,

The Mutair Arabs have captured a messenger sent from Basrah by ~~Ibn Rashid's~~ his agent there to Ibn Rashid at Boraida & from the letters found upon the man, two of wh. have been forwarded to me by Shaikh Mubarak, it appears that Ibn Rashid is trying to arrange for the import thro' Basrah of 300 rifles from Muscat & his ~~Basrah~~ agent for this purpose is one Abdulla bin Mhd el Bassam now living in Basrah. This man has been in cpdce with Yusuf bin Ahmed Zowawi at Muscat ~~as to~~ about getting them up & Yusuf has apparently deprecated any attempt

at

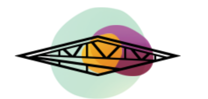



175

at smuggling in sailing vessels & advocated the obtaining of a permit for their import, wh. Ibn Rashid is trying to obtain from the ministry of the Interior thro' the Vali of Basrah.

It is not at all certain that a permit will be given & in that case we may expect an attempt at smuggling so I write to warn you beforehand.

Yours sincerely
[signature]
9/8.



176

171

Muscat

Aug. 26th 1903

My dear Hunt.

Your D.O. of 12th Aug. regarding import of arms for Ibn Rashid. Men believed to be representatives of Abdulla al Bessam are here now and I am watching their movements as far as possible, but there are dozens of Dhows leaving Muscat





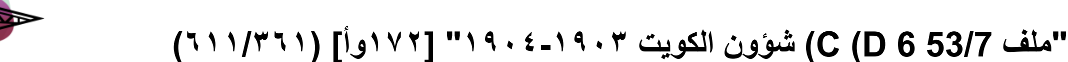
177

Matra, & Jasek at this season, flying, Turkish & Koweit flags which it is extremely difficult to identify them & discriminate between them & those & another

The Sphinx has already made one trip in this connection but without success.

Your letter under reply ends with the sentence "we may expect an attempt at smuggling, so I write

[illegible] ...
This does n...
some, for th...
No prohibi...
-fied again...
Muscat to...
your ship...
-ority to ta...
Turkish f...
waters - ...
stated tha...
after their...
arrangem...
it was no...

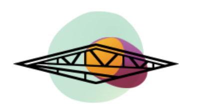
...ch at this
..., Turkish
...ps think it
difficult
... discriminate
... those & another
... as already
...ip in this
... but without

...r under reply
... sentence "we
... an attempt
...ing, so I write

172A

178

warn you".
This does not convey much
to me, for this reason.
No prohibition has been noti-
-fied against export from
Muscat to Turkish territory
& our ships have no auth-
-ority to interfere with the
Turkish flag in the Sultans
waters - Wratislaw explicitly
stated that the Turks look
after their own preventive
arrangements and that
it was no business of his.





176

Please be as explicit as you can in these Arms Traf-fic matters, & official, when possible, stating what action you want taken.
Lethbridge and 2 of my Clerks have gone to Bombay to give evidence in a sessions case, so I am rather on my beam ends in the office.
There is no temperature here now but it is very clammy.
Grey is passing through on his way to B. A. today

Yours sincerely
P. Z. Cox

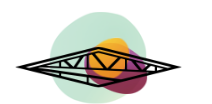


 /80

Supdt.

Please see Major Cox's d/o letter in reply to mine of 12/8.

In a case like this it is quite impossible for me to be explicit as all depends upon the Turks' refusal or not to give the permit for import & in the event of their refusing, what means the people at Muscat take to get the arms up to Ibn Rashid. If they are openly shipped for Turkey of course we know the P.A. can do nothing, nor can he search a dhow flying the Turkish flag; but it is always possible that if the arms had to be smuggled they



181

might be sent via Arab
Coast or Katif & an
opportunity arise for
intercepting them.

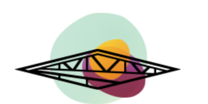
I should imagine it
would hardly be necessary
for me to enter into all
this explanation to the
P.A.; it seemed sufficient
to point out to him the
facts &, as he well knows
what his powers are & the
customary action taken
in cases of arms traffic,
to leave his conduct to
his own judgment. He
is of course aware that
altho' it may not con-
-cern us very closely it
is preferable that Shk
Rashid should not be able
to arm himself at
will from Muscat.

No answer is required
I think.

File. [initials]
7-9.

P.A. What you say is right but P.A.'s views does not
exactly coincide in this matter with ours. He thinks, just
as the late Capt Boxer did, that we [illegible] take more energetic
& active steps to put down this arms traffic.
The p.c. is, I think, in file 53/7c in Confdl. Almirah.
[initials] 7.9.03.

File [initials]
7/9.



C0173
190

Copy of a letter from H.B.M's Consul, Bussorah, to H.E. Sir, N.R.O'Conor, British Ambassador Constantinople, No 72 dated October 21,1903.

Sir,

With reference to my telegram No 59 of July 17 last, I am informed that Abdul Aziz bin Saoud has left Riad for Shakra and that the ex Sheikhs of Kassim are ready to leave Koweit to join him. The Amir is reported to be near Zulfee, a distance of two days to the North East of Shakra.

I have &c

Sgd F.E.Crow

The foregoing is forwarded with compliments to H.B.M's Consul General Bushire for information.

British Consulate

Bussorah October 21,1903.

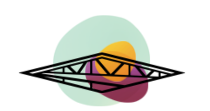
F.E.Crow

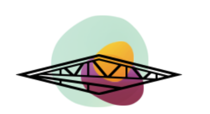
H.B.M's Consul,

Bussorah.

Supdt. Copy to Foreign for information in cont: of cpdce ending with Resdt: Tel: d/18/7/03.

24/10.





191

00174

Draft for approval

No. 212 of 1903

Bushire, 30th October 1903

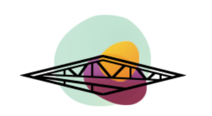
To

Foreign

Sir

In continuation of corres. ending with ~~of~~ this office telegram dated 18th July last, I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, copy of the marginally noted letter which has been addressed to Sir N. R. O'Conor, Constantinople by H.M's Consul

No. 72 d/21st October 1903



192

Consul, Bussorah,
regarding Koweit
affairs.

I have &c

[initials]
30/10 Capt
J. A.
for P. R

W.H.
29/10/03

[initials]
29/10

Cox 1/12

بسم الله تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى ذو الشوكة والاجلال كرنل كمبال باليوز وقنسل جنرال الدولة البهية القيصرية الانكليزية في خليج فارس

غب التحيه والاستفسار عن شريف ذاتك الخاطر المنير و انحنا بحمد الله تعالى في اتم الصحة والسعود بعد وقوع انظاركم

و في ابرك وقت حميد تشرفنا بعالي مشرفكم المتلطف صحبتكم المطلوب مورخاً ١٠ القعده ٢١ مع المنوه لارسال

قبلناه شاكرين حضرتكم العاليه واني دائماً اذكركم واشكركم في المرسول من حضرتكم ظرف من الفضه

فهنا دائماً شاكرين فضلكم في هذا وغيره وايضاً وصول المدام الكرام الى كريمتنا قد وصل

وانحنا وكريمتنا شاكرين فضل المدام الكرام ومحضونين غاية فنرجو من حضرتكم العاليه تبلغون وافر

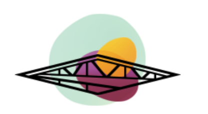
سلامنا وسلام كريمتنا الى الكرام المدام جناب قرينتكم وتشرفوا بكلما يصير بخاطرها من الاشيا التي

توجد عند الوجه تشرفنا بقضاه ولكم المنة ودمتم سالمين محرر في ١٣ القعده ١٣٢١

F.A.

Sheikh Mubarak of Koweit acknowledges the receipt of the present silver cigar ~~case~~ stand sent to him by P.R. and expresses his thanks for the same.

He also acknowledges the present sent by




١٩٠٤
غرة فبراير

Mrs. Kemball for ~~the~~ his wife & requests that his wife's thanks may be conveyed to Mrs. K.

He adds he is ready ~~willing~~ to do any service & requests that if any of the things wh. are procurable from the Arabs are desired, he may be informed about them.

[signature]
1.2.04.

P.R.
[initials] 2/2

[initials] 3/2



00176

Orig. a/p

Copy.

His Consul Basra.
to
His Ambassador Const ple
No 17. March 15. 1904.

Sir, Letters have been received from Koweit, stating that Abdul Aziz Bin Saoud attacked Bin Jerad, a relative of the Amir Ibn Reshid, on the 20 Zil hade 1321 (Jany 20. 1904). It is affirmed that Bin Jerad was killed with 400 of his followers and that his flag was sent to Koweit and that Abdul Aziz, on his return, met 150 camels with 1000 rials and captured them. It is also announced that Abdul Aziz now proposes to attack Kassim and Boreydah in the Amir's territory.

If this is correct, the Wahabee party at Riad will be considerably strengthened




strong terms, but it is possible
that the success of the operations
may have been purposely exaggerated
by the Sheikh of Koweit, who supports
Abdul Aziz bin Saoud, in his cam-
-paign against the Amir.

I have &c.
(Sd.) [signature]

No. 6.

Forwarded to the Resident at Bushire with the compliments of the undersigned.

[signature]

Basra.
March 15. 1904

R/4 30

P.A. A copy may go to For. for informn.?
[initials] 19/3.

Supdt. Send to Sahgabad on Thursday.
[initials] 19.3

00177

Cah 19/3

Dated 18th Zilhijjah 1321
6th March 1904.

لم يزل تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى حضرة دولتلو والاجل الاكرم شنابل باليوز قونسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية فى خليج فارس دام بقاه

غب اهداء تحية خالص الاشواق الانور وثنايا بتاريخه وردنا ملفوف من عبد العزيز بن العبد الرحمن السعود وصورته

المكتوب لفاً حرفيا واصله لحظتكم تطلعون عليه وهذا الرجل المسمى حسين الجراد هو من قرائب ابن رشيد

واقربا ما عند ابن رشيد من اولا الباس بالحرب والسياسه وايضاً ها الجمعيه الذي معه اربعمائة انفار

هما من خواص اهل حايل بلد ابن رشيد ومخصوصا ابن رشيد حاطهم فيها المكان الاجل محافظة القصيم

وصار عليهم هذا القدر هو ومن معه وعبد العزيز بعد هذا رجع الى بلده الرياض ولابد الآن يطلع منها

يصير مع عشائره وبيده الفرصه على هجوما على ابن رشيد هذا حسب قول اكثر الاجانب والاجل

الاطلاع حظكم العاليه بالاخبار حررنا هذا ودمتم سالمين محروسين ١٨ ذي الحجه سنة ١٣٢١

From Sheikh Mubarek el Subah
Chief of Koweit

To Colonel Kemball
Political Resident & H.B.M's Consul General.

A.C.,

Today I received a letter from Abdul Aziz Abdul Rahman el-Saood, a true copy of which I beg to enclose for your perusal.

The man Husein Jerad was one of Ibn Rasids near relative. He is one of the mightiest and ablest men in War as well as in administration. The 400 men, who were with him,

are.




are the leading men of Hâyel which is the ~~town~~ Capital of Ibn Rashid. The latter had specially ~~placed him~~ detailed Husein ~~there~~ for the purpose of guarding Kasim. This incident befell him and those who accompanied him. Abdul Aziz has, after this occurance, returned to Riadh. He will, of course, leave that place with his tribes and await an opportunity of attacking Ibn Rashid. This news is according to the statement of his man who has come to us. I have written this for your information.

T. T. C.
20.3.04

P.R. This agrees in the whole with Mr Crow's despatch No 17 d/15/3 to H. M's Ambassador at Constantinople, copy of wh. may go to Govt: with the remark that information received from the Shaikh of K. corroborates the news.

[initials] 21/3

We will I think interest Govt. to see Sh. Mubarak's letter, which with its enclosure may be forwarded to Foreign. The translation should be carefully edited.

[initials] 21/3

60178

19/3

نقل خط عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن السعود لنا حرفيًا

١٣٢١
تاريخه ٢ ذ الحجه

سعود

لحضرة عالي حضرة جناب الأفخم الشيخ المبارك مبارك الصباح المحترم ادام الله وجوده وخلد الايام
سلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته بعد مزيد السلام بصدق خلوص والاستفسار عن شريف خاطركم
ذنا نبأ نبشركم بما من الله به علينا وعليكم من العز والنصر والظفر بتاريخ ٢٠ ذ القعده
طلعنا من بلدنا الرياض عادين على حسين الجراد وقومه وصبحناهم على قبيطة السر واعاننا الله
عليهم وذ الجهم الله تم ذ انجاهم عن آخرهم والله العظيم انه الحقو ما قصد قبنا جبله
ولا شرد منهم احد وقدم حسين المذكورين اربعمائة رجال ثلاثمائة رجال من عظم اهل بلد حايل
ومائة رجال من روا الجبل وجيشهم ثلاثمائة وخيلهم غنيمة وجميع اسلحتهم وحنا مع [illegible]
الجميع جا بهم الله ولكن ما الذي نجا حسين الجراد وولد محمد وعبده وعلي السيد راعي بيرق لبده
وابن عم عجيل وسلمان العقيلي ولكن ودنا يوم ان الله قدر عليهم حتف اجالهم ان الذي يحب
ذلك يشوف بعينه الأجل ولله الحمد يوم ان الله منحنا ادبارهم قمنا اخذناهم من الحدود اي لقحم
وصف الشرك من فضله بولوم هيا عن بزه ابن رشيد وحايل اهل حايل وخصصنا الجواب
من راس رجالنا بالفلم واصلكم مع بيرق ابن جراد ودمتم سالمين

١٣٢١
٢ ذ الحجه

عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن الفيصل
آل سعود

D/2nd Zilhajjah 1321
19th Febry 1904.

From
Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman el Saood.
To,
Sheikh Mubarek el Subah.

A.C.,

I give you the good news of the

the victory and the glory which God has conferred on us as well as on yourself. On the 20th Zil Kadeh ~~Kedah~~ (7th Feby 1904) I left my country Riadh to attack Hussein el Jerad and his tribe. We fell upon them in the morning at Faizet us Sir, and God assisted us over them. We killed them to the last man. I (swear) by the Great God that not a single skin of us bleeded, and none of them escaped.

Husein's ~~said~~ party consisted of 400 men, 300 men being the leading men of Hayel and 100 men belonged to the villages of Jebal. Their fighting men were 300 and their cavalry 50. God gave us all their Arms and Tents. Among the principal men who have been killed are Husein el Jerad, his son Hamood, his slave, Ali es-Syid, his standard bearer, Ibn Ozaiyel and Salman el Akili

It



It was however our desire that those who wished to see their death which God had destined should have seen them on thatday. Praise be to God that on that day we followed them like those who follow goats. This glory is by the grace and benevolence of God.

This will be a mourning to Ibn Rashid and the chief inhabitants of Háyel. I have shortened the news as our man will tell you the rest. He ~~(our man)~~ will bring you Ibn Jerad's flag and seal. –

T. T. B.

20.3.04





No 810/24: March 04

00180

To Foreign

Sir

I h. the h. to forward

Copy of a despatch from H.B.M's Consul at Basra to addressed to the Ambassador at Constantinople as well as a copy of a letter with Enclosure recently received by me from Sh. Mubarak of Koweit on the subject of a recent victory gained by Abdul Aziz bin Abdul ~~Abu~~ Rahman el Saood ~~on~~

I h.
&c
C.A.K.
24/3





(Confidential) — Corrected copy sent to Col. Kemball 7/12/03 — 00181

Amended note has been sent to HE for approval. KS

Private interview between HIS EXCELLENCY THE VICEROY and SHEIKH MUBARIK AL SABAH at Koweit on R.I.M.S."Hardinge" on 29th. November,1903.

--------- 0 ---------

His Excellency asked the Sheikh if he had any observations that he desired to make.The Sheikh replied that , he had given up his connection with the Turks and had come under the British Protectorate ,he had further refused the advances that had been made to him by the French and Russians;he hoped therefore that he might receive some title or decoration and an allowance.He had a Turkish decoration [which however he did not now wear] and a firman appointing him to be a Pasha with the title Mir Miran and sanctioning an annual grant to him of 160 tons of dates.For the past four years he had not drawn or received this allowance and his expenses were great.

His Excellency enquired what his revenue was.The Sheikh replied that he derived most of his revenue from his date groves in the Basrah jurisdiction.His gross revenue had been about Rs.4,00,000 from this source,but by the assignment of lands to his nephews under the recent settlement his revenue under this head would be reduced.He paid £.T.2000 annually to the Turks and his net income was now about 2½ lakhs a year.

He only obtained abiyt Rs.40,000 a tear from his customs and perhaps Rs.20,000 from the poll tax on the tribesmen under him. He estimated the number of the latter as 80,000 including 35,000 in the town of Koweit,but he received very little from them and had to pay heavily to some of their number.

Colonel Kemball thought that the population of Koweit was about 20,000 and that the total number of the Bedouins acknowledging his authority was about 30,000.The larger numbers were probably calculated on the assumption that all the tribes in the interior who now acknowledged ibn Saood,belonged to Mubarik.

The Sheikh next requested that his territory at Um Kasr might be freed from the Turks.His Excellency inquired why he had not kept a force there to prove his ownership.He replied that Um Kasr was not permanently inhabited but that the tribes went there

I think the Sheikh also mentioned some other place & will consult Col: Kemball & the interpreter (Sd) L Dane





there for grazing.He never thought that the Turks would occupy it.His Excellency answered that he was glad to have learnt what the Sheikh had in his mind and that he would fully consider his requests,though he could not promise that any of them would be granted.The Sheikh thanked him.

The case of the Sheikhs agent Abdul Aziz,who was imprisoned for by the Turks for treason,was mentioned and the Sheikh was told that the British Ambassador at Constantinople was trying to secure the mitigation of the sentence passed upon him.

His Excellency then referred to the warnings given by Colonel Kemball to the Sheikh against mixing himself up with affairs in the interior. We had guaranteed him protection agai nst an attack on Koweit but,as he well knew,could not interfere if he got into trouble inland-The Sheikh said that he fully understood and would be guided by His Excellency's advice.His Excellency pointed out that as Ibn Saood had conquered Riadh and was in possession of the entire country as reported by the Sheikh himself at the interview on 28th,there could not be any reason why he should further embroil himself in the quarrels in the interior.

The interview then closed and the Sheikh withdrew after repeatedly thanking His Excellency for coming to Koweit and for the protection afforded to him by the British Government. Mr Dane Foreign Secretary & Col. Kemball, Resident in the Gulf were present at the interview.

On leaving the "Hardinge" the Sheikh was taken by the Foreign Secretary to see H.M.S."Hyacinth",the flagship of Rear Admiral Atkinson Willes.The Admiral received the Sheikh who was greatly interested in the ship and her guns. He took coffee in the Admiral's cabin and left under a salute of 5 guns.The Sheikh stated that he had never been on a man-of war before.In his reception room at Koweit the Sheikh had hung upon the walls coloured pictures of H.M.the King Emperor,H.M.Queen Alexander.and H.M. the late Queen Victoria.

For His Excellency's reception he turned out above 200 horsemen and 20 riding camels and perhaps 4,000 men,many of whom had Martini Henry rifles or carbines,

The flag carried was a red Arab banner with the motto"Tawakkulal ala illah" or "Trusting in God.

The





00183

The flag flying over his house the previous day was a red flag with the star and crescent. But this did not appear to have been hoisted on the occasion of the Viceroy's visit.

There were three old ships guns on the beach in front of his house from which His Excellency's salute was fired.

L. Dane.
29-11-03

Correct as amended.

C(urzon).
29-11-03.

At the official visit paid by the Sheikh on 28th October he said, when he received as part of his Khillat a sword from the hands of the Viceroy, that he wanted a belt to gird it on at once as he was now one of the Military Officers of the British Empire (Adhe min ul askeris)

At the interview between the Sheikh & Sir A. Hardinge & Mr. Cheick he asked why the Turks were not compelled to restore to him Bubyan & Um Kasr.

Sd L. Dane
2/12/03





53/7 C

00184

Cw 15/4

R 610

No 11.

Basra.
April 11. 1904.

Sir,
I have the honour to enclose a letter which Sheikh Mubarak has sent me for transmission to you.

I have received from him a copy of a letter written to the Sheikh by Abdul Aziz Bin Saoud, giving an interesting account of his operations against the Amir in Nejd. The Wahabees appear to have been successful, and the Sheikh of Koweit states that Abdul Aziz has established his authority over all Nejd and its tribes. The defeat of the Amir is confirmed from other sources and it is already reported, though perhaps prematurely, that Boreyda has fallen. As the Wahabee leader's letter has no doubt been communicated to

Lieut. Colonel Kemball C.I.E.
Bushire



to you by the Sheikh himself, I do
not append a translation of it.
I have the honour to be
Sir,
Your most obedient Servant
[signature]

P.R.
I submit the
enclosure translated.
[initials] 11-8
1904

Copy to India
[initials]
1/4



15.4.04

00185

بقع

بسم الله تعالى

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى ذو الفخامة والاجلال كرنل لنبار باليوز وقنسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام

عب افتقاد شريف وجود خاطركم المنيف وثانياً قبل هذا قدمنا معروضين واننا بانتظار اوامركم العالية

وبتاريخه وردت علينا اخبار من النجد من ان عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن السعود تملك من جميع النجد وعشائرها

واذهاب ابن رشيد ولكتاب ابن سعود الوارد لنا بعينه هنا واصل لحظتكم صحبة ادرجناه لكي تطلعون عليه

هذا وادام الله بقاكم سالمين محروسين حرر ١٩ محرم ١٣٢٢

From Sheikh Mubarak.

To P. R.

Dated 19 Moharram 1322
6 April 1904.

A.C. Before now I have sent you 2 letters & am awaiting your orders. This day I have rec^d a letter of news from Nejd to the effect that Abdul Aziz bin Abdul Rahman el Saood has established his authority over the whole of Nejd & over all the tribes, & that Ibn Rashid is nowhere. I



enclose a copy of Ibn Saood's letter for your inform[n].

T. T. R.

18.4.04.



الله

لحضور عالي حضرة جناب الاجل الامجد الافخم الوالد الشيخ مبارك الصباح المحترم ادام الله تعالى وجوده وخلد بل ايام سعوده امين

سلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته وبعد مزيد السلام الاتم بصدق الخلوص وجد الخصوص الفحص عن عزيز وشريف خاطركم العاطر ومزاجكم المنيف لا زال الباهر على الدوام واما عنا فبحمد الله موجودين باتم الانعام الله المحمود على ذلك ثانيا ادام الله بقاكم قد عرفنا حضرتكم السامية سابقاً صحبة خادمكم ماضي ان عزمنا نشور للمغزا بناءً على ذلك عدينا على ماجد وهو مخيم في طرف الهلالات من اعنيزه وبتوفيق الله ثم بسعودكم نوخنا على الصوشنزي الضحى نهار الثلاثا رابع محرم واقمنا حنا واهل القصيم الذي معنا تالي نهارنا وروحوا اهل اعنيزه الي معنا لدبهم رجاجيل يجيبه ومنهم خفية بقدومنا ويوم جت الساعه بالاربع من الليل وحنا نشور ونتحرا عنيزه ثم يوم صارة الساعه بالثنتين وحنا ننوخ بالجهيتة قريب من الديره وخلينا اهل القصيم يهجدون البلاد واعانهم الله ودخلوها وذبحوا فهيد السبهان وسرية الذي معه ويحجرون آل يحيا وخدامهم وكم رجال من سرية فهيد في القصر ويوم صلينا الصبح وحنا ندخل عليهم عبد الله بن اجلوي معه مائة رجال من اهل العارض مددلهم ونمشي على ماجد وساعة شاف الخيل والله يرفع عنهم يده ويعينا الله عليهم وانكسرهم وتذبح منهم ثلاثمايه وسبعين رجال منهم اعبيد آل حمود الرشيد وجاب الله اعيالنا آل سعود الي عندهم عزايفا سعود بن عبد العزيز وسعود بن محمد وفيصل بن سعد ولا وله الحمد ذبح منا غير ابد وبين بعد ذلك انقلبنا على البلاد والاربعه قد فضوا القصر وافضوا آل يحيا والذي معهم وذبحوهم وفضوا بيوت البلد ولا وله راح مع ماجد الا قدر خمسة عشر ذلول وسبع افراس وباقي جيشهم وخيلهم واسلحتهم ومخيمهم وانا ثهم تغنمناها بسعود الله ثم بسعودكم وحال التاريخ لفو علينا جماعة اهل بريده وكبار اهل قرايا القصيم كلهم ويوم سمعوا خبركم نشنا طوارفهم الي بالرس والمذنب وهم ينحاشون ويتناصون وماجد اتلا لخبر به حط بريده على بعناه حتى يظهرون خيلهم والعزم بالله انا نشد ونتزل بريده انشاء الله فلا رنبنا ما من الله به علينا من العز والنصر طلب منا بشارتكم صطام ابل خيل وباقي الجولب من راسه لهذا مالازم مع ابلاغ السلام على الاولاد كافه ومن لدينا اولادكم محمد وسعد وا سعود وكافة السعود مع الجماعة يسلمون عليكم ودمتم اعلا وافخر محارمتم محروسين والسلام

محبكم عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن السعود

From Abdul Aziz Ibn Saood
To Sh. Mubarak.
D/ 10 Moharrem 1322 / 28. March 1904.

A.C. I have informed



before ~~that~~ thro your
(my) servant Madhi
that I intended to
undertake warlike
operations. Accordingly
I marched against
Majed who was ~~encamt~~
encamped near Hamalan
in Aneiza and halted
at Ouzizieh the forenoon
of Wednesday 4 Moharrem.
I and the Kaseems who
were with me stayed
there till the next day.
Some of the Aneiza
people who were with
me went secretly &
gave inform^n about
our approach to them (the opponents). At 4
hours after sunset
we left towards Aneiza.
at 8 hours after sunset
we halted at Jehmiea



near Boreida & despatched the Kaseems to attack the town. They entered it & killed Fahed el Sabhan, his soldiers and besieged the Yahyas & their army some of Fahed's men in the fort. After the morning prayer we entered the place: Abdulla bin Jjlevi with 100 men from Aridh had come to their assistance. I marched agst Majed who seeing us was weakened by God. I defeated them, killed 370 men including Abeid el Hammood el Rashid & took back the members of the Saood family who were with them viz Saood bin Abdul Aziz, Saood bin Mahd & Feisal



bin Saad. I had no causalties on my side except 2 Bedouins killed. After this I returned to the town. My men had already captured the fort, & the Yahyas & others who were in it & killed them. They ~~[illegible]~~ broke open Bussam's house. None escaped except Majed, 15 camels & 7 mares. The rest of his army, horses, arms, tents, & things were captured by me. Now-a-days came to us the people of Boreida & the leading men of Kaseem villages, but the people of the



neighbourhood when they recd news about us began to ~~disappear~~ flee ~~disappear~~. I however caused them to remain where they were. The last news that I recd about Majid was to the effect that he had gone in the direction Boreida showing to his right side. The people with horses who were with him are insignificant. Please God, I will go on & occupy Boreida. I am sending you the news by Setam Abu Kheil. He knows the rest.

T. T. R.

R. S. [illegible]
18.4.04.





00189

No. 115 of 1904
Bushire, 20th April 1904

For approval

To
Foreign
Simla.

No 11, d/ 11/4/04 with enclosures.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward for the information of the Govt of India a copy of the marginally noted letter which I have received from H. B. M's Consul, Basra, regarding affairs in Nejd.

I have &c.

Cwy
Col Kemball

ACB
19/4







Telegram P. from Crow
Fao
To Resident
Bushire
Dt 23/4/4.

00190

Telegram no 18 to H. B. M.'s ambassador at Constantinople. Please refer to my despatch no 20 dt. 11th instant about fighting at Nejd. The Turks will send a battalion to Samawa on Saturday & there is a report that they will shortly send four battalions to Samawa to help Ameer to expel Bin Saod from Aneyza. The Sheikh of Koweit is apparently already much compromised & should keep clear

Crow.

23/4/4 [initials]



Repeated to Resident Muscat
23/4/4.

[initials]




Telegram P

00191

I. Foreign Simla
25/4/02

Consul Bussorah wires as follows - Following sent to Embassy Constantinople in continuation of my despatch 20 regarding fighting at Nejd. dated 18th April.
On Saturday one Bn leaves for Samawa
It is reported that Turks will shortly despatch 4 more Bns to assist Bin Rashid against Bin Saood & expel him from Aneyza.
Mubarak should keep clear, but seems already much compromised. ends
So far as I know Koweit has done nothing specially compromising





of late, but I will make sure & in any case repeat previous advice.
It seems unlikely that Turks would commence mobilization of troops at beginning of hot season.

PZC
25/4/04

Telegram P
from Foreign Simla
26/4/04

Please find out whether there are still any Turkish troops on Bubian Island.

PZC



60192

Telegram P.

To Consul
Bussorah

d/25th April. 04

~~Referring~~ Please refer your telegram of 24th re Nejd affairs. Can you point to any recent act on part of Mubarak, which is of compromising character?

PZC





Telegram P. From Crow
Bussorah
To Resident
Bushire

Received your telegram dated 25th of April. Mobarik of Koweit in his letter df. the nineteenth of Moharrum to my address sends a letter from Saood which implies ~~that~~ he (Mobarik) approves the movement warmly. Please see my despatch dated April 11th. I cannot prove Mobarik has given material assistance Turkish interference seems

Sheikh's general attitude towards Nejd & the desire to check Koweit influence from extending in that direction further.
That Saood is under Mobarik's control may be gathered from latter's own statements in conversation

Crow




From Knox Bushire
To Cox Muscat
Telegram P. I have received following telegram from Grow begins × × × × ends I have telegraphed asking him to repeat direct to you at Muscat groups 33, 34, 35 + 36 of his telegram of twenty sixth
5.30 p.m.
26/4/4. Knox.

Above not delivered. Wired Fao to send messages for Cox Muscat to me at Bushire
27/4/4 [initials]

Fao wired
"Right about messages"
27/4/4. [initials]

00194

Paraphrase of tel. April 26. 1904
His Consul Basra
to
British Resident Bushire.

I have received your tel of April 25. I am not in possession of any proofs that the Sheikh is giving material assistance to Abdul Aziz bin Saud, but the letter referred to in my despatch No 11 of April 11, which the Sheikh sent me on 19 Moharrem, and which covered a letter from Saud himself, shows that he encourages the movement.

Mubarak's general attitude towards Nejd and a desire to prevent him from extending his influence over that district seem partly the cause of Turkish indifference in the matter.

From what the Sheikh told me in conversation Saud would appear to be acting under his orders.

Basra
April 27. 1904.

F E Crow

This can wait till I come ashore. I don't know what Crow's d/o letter refers to. PZC 2/5/04







Paraphrase of Tel:

H.M's Consul Basra
to
H.M's Ambassador Consple.

No 20. April 27. 1904.

A private letter sent from Bagdad to Sheikh Mubarak of Koweit has been sent here to the effect that the Turkish Govt. are getting ready troops and artillery in haste to help Bin Reshid and will assist him with arms and ammunition and money. Forces will start Samana for Aneyza between 1st and 6th May. Mubarak is advised to fill up all wells on the road from Samana to Kassim and to hurry up men and provisions to Abdul Aziz bin Saud.

No. 15
Sent to H.M's Resident Bushire with the compliments of the undersigned.
Basra April 27. 1904 F.E. Crow

R/ 674






Telegram P.

Fr. Crow
Busrah
To Resident
Bushire
Dd. 2/5/4.

According to information that has reached me six battalions infantry & one battery will be sent by the Turks from the Busrah & Bagdad vilayets on the expedition to Nejd. Six months' supplies have been contracted for & the Ameer has seized a large number of camels for transport purposes.

The Sheikh of Koweit is, I hear, constantly communicating with Abdul Aziz bin Saood. I also hear that Boreyda & Aneyza have been taken by the latter. It is possible that the Sheikh is compelled, by identity of interests with Saood to assist him. Otherwise he may lose tribal support

Sent to H.B. M's Ambassador



at Constantinople & repeated to the Resident Bushire India.

M

Resdt

Please see this just arrived. Pp. below. Shall I repeat to Foreign

2/5/4. M

Kindly have repetition of Bussorah telegram ready for despatch in morning but keep it open till I land in case I have anything to add.

PZC
2/5/04

Repeated to Foreign Simla with following addition; P
"Previous reference by our Con. "Sul at Bussorah to Shaikh of Koweit having considerably compromised himself was based on his despatch of 11th April 1904 No 11 * Govt. of India are I think fully alive to the awkward position in which Shaikh is placed and I await an expression of their views. PZC
3/5/04





Telegram P

To Foreign
Simla
May 3rd 04

Consul Bussorah wires as follows under date 2/5/04.

According to recent information 6 Bns: In-fantry & 1 Battery will be sent by the Turks from Busrah & Baghdad on Nejd expedition - 6 mos: supplies have been con-tracted for & the ameer has ~~took~~ im-pressed a quantity of camels for transport. I hear that Shaikh Mubarak is in con-stant communication with abdul aziz bin Saood - I also hear that Boreyda and Aneyza have been taken by the latter.




It is understood that the Shaikh of Koweit cannot help siding with Bin Saood, owing to identity of interests. Otherwise his tribes would withdraw their support. Sent to H.B.M's Ambassador at the Porte & repeated to Bushire & India.

Former reference made by Consul Bussorah to Mubarak being much compromised was based on his despatch No. 11 of 11th April. The Govt: of India are I believe fully aware of difficult position in which Shaikh is placed & I shall await their views.

P.C.

2

Urgent

F.A. please see Arabic carefully
P.Z.C.

To Shaikh Mubarak
No. 141 of 04
d/10.5.04

Arabic translation attached
A.V.S.
10/5

A/C.

As you are aware your friend has only just come here to act for Colonel Kemball and will pay you a visit when opportunity offers. Meanwhile I shall be glad to hear your news & hope all is well with you.

I hear rumours that the Ottoman Govt is contemplating the dis-patch of troops in the direction of Ibn Rashid's camp & perhaps same rumours have per-haps reached you

In this connection



I confidently hope
that you will continue
to bear in mind the
advice which Col.
Kemball several times
conveyed to you from
the Br. Govt. that you
should carefully
abstain from any ac-
-tion or aggressive
movements that
might lead you into
difficulties with the
Turkish authorities.
I hope too that you
will always keep me
informed of what
is going on & what
is in your mind
This is what had to
be explained. Salaams

PZC

8/5/04



C0199

باهر

١٣٢٢

٣٠ شهر صفر المظفر کویت لابندر بوشهر

خدمت ذی‌مرتبت جناب جلالتمآب فخامت و نبالت نصاب اجل اکرم افخم نایب ناکس صاحب قونسول دولت بهیه قیصره در خلیج فارس تلغراف کرده

عرض بنده در انجاح مطلب و زبده مقصود بعد صحت وجود مسعود ذات ملکوتی صفات آنجناب معظم است هرگاه

طالب اخبارات واقعه باشند در بندر کویت این است در روز بیست و هفتم محرم الحرام محمد علی ذهبیه با یک نفر

فرنسادی قبل از ورود بنده در مرکب کربلاء نام وارد کویت شده اند و در دیوان الشیخ مبارک

منزل کرده بودند از جانب کوکی آمده اند در کویت ساکن شوند از برای معاملات اسلحه

و غیره و جناب الشیخ مبارک خانه مخصوص از برای اینها تعیین کرده در آن منزل کننده

و یک عدد تفنگ شوزی کوکی سوغاتی از برای الشیخ مبارک باتفاق محمد علی ذهبیه فرستاده است

در حالت رسیدن بنده آن یک نفر فرنسادی در مرکب صفری مسقط شده محمد علی ذهبیه تنها

در کویت مانده است منتظر اسلحه کپنی کوکی که ۱۹ محرم سه بوم از مسقط صفری شده اند از برای

کویت اسلحه در آنها بار شده و ۱۳ صفر سه بوم مذکور اسلحه بار آنها بوده تماماً رسیده اند در کویت

٣٠٠٠ هزار تفنگ در سه بوم حمل شده ۷۵۰ هفتصد و پنجاه عدد خالصه کوکی کپنی الباقی متفرقه مال تجار کویتی‌ها

کپنی تماماً در کویت با نیم شده بنده محرمانه از یکی از ناخدایان بوم سوال کردم چه کونه این قدر

اسلحه از مسقط بار کردند و خوف از عاقبت کار نکردند مبتلاء شوند مثل غیوان رشید شده

ناخدا جواب بنده داده که ما را تقویت داده بار کردیم گفتم چه کونه تقویت داده

گفت که ما را طلبید در منزل خودش بما گفت چرا اسلحه را بار نمیکنند از برای کویت

گفتیم خوف از منورهای انگلیزی و بلجیکی داریم شاید در عرض راه عارض ما بشود مالها

ما در خطر است مسیو جواب داد که این خوف نکنند من به ناخدایان یک ورقه

میدهم بهمراه خودتان باشد هر گاه منوار انگلیزی یا منوار بلجیکی در عرض راه عارض شما شده این ورقه را

به او نشان بدهید عارض شما نخواهند شد و هر گاه عارض شما شده و ضرر به مال شما شده

من از عهده ضرر شما بیرون می‌آیم و هر گاه اعتقاد از این کلام من ندارند قیمت بوم با مال

شما نقد در مسقط بشما میدهم که بوم با اسلحه تماماً در ذمه خودم باشد دیگر چه خوفی دارند این

تقویت بما داد اسلحه بار کردیم الحال اوراق کوکی که بما داده بهمراه داریم و قتیکه کوکی

این ورقه و تقویت بما داد اهل کویت شنیدند اسلحه خریدند بار کردند بهمراه ما ماه صاحبان الحال

و بنده امیدوارم و التفات از دولت سرکار دارم جمیع اخبارات واقعه می‌نویسم از

برکت خداوند عالم و تقویت دولت سرکار خایف نیستم و کارهای کلی از بنده ساخته






Telegram P.

To

Foreign

Simla

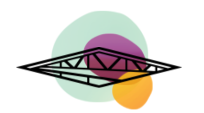
d/May 11th 04

Recent reports from Ko-
-weit make it clear
that Shaik Mubarak
notwithstanding per-
-iodical disclaimers
is permitting the im-
-port of considerable
quantities of arms
& ammunition by the
agents of Goguyer &
others, and I would
propose to proceed there
and interview the Shaikh
on the subject. It would
be convenient however
if I could be informed
before I go in case



the Govt. of India
wish me to make
any special commu-
-nication to Mubarak
with regard to his
collusion with the
Wahabi leader and
as to ~~the~~ attitude
we are likely to as-
-sume in the event
of any Turkish inter-
-vention in force

P.Z.C





Telegram P

From
Br. Consul Bussorah
d/14/5/04

In continuation of my telegram 21. Govt. Contractor states 4200 Turkish Troops accom-pained by ten guns were despatched from Samawa on May 8th to join Ibn Rasheed.
(× × × × × × another subject)
Repeated to Bushire
India.

P.Z.C.





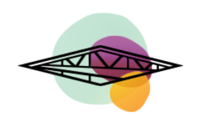

Chit

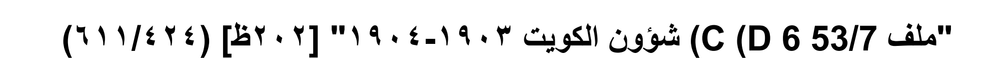
00262

F. A.

Please have letter written to Shaikh Mubarak for despatch by today's mail thanking him for his letters. Explain that his letter of such and such a date enclosing letter from Bin Saood dated 14th Safar only reached me yesterday (29th Safar) & that I will reply to it as soon as possible.

Resident
17/5/04





No. 165
d/18.5.04

نمبر ٥٦٩

فـ ١٨ شهري مطابق فـ ٢ شهر ربيع الاول ١٣٢٢

الي جناب الاجل الاكرم الافخم المفخم عمدة الاصحاب الشيخ مبارك الصباح المحترم
سلمه الله تعالى وابقاه امين فالموجب لتحرير الكتاب الوداد
هو ابلاغ السلام والسوال عن صحة حالكم علي الدوام وثمر بابرك وقت
تشرفنا بورود كتابكم المورخ فـ ٢٢ شهر صفر سنه ١٣٢٢ مَن طيه وجدنا كتاب
الوارد اليكم من عبد الرحمان الفيصل السعود بلحسهينا وانَّنا نشكر لجنابكم
من بيان ذلك وكان تاريخ الكتاب المذكور فـ ١٤ شهر صفر ووصوله الينا
فـ ٢٩ منه واننا نرسل اليه الجواب بوجه السريع هذا ما لزم بيانه
لجنابكم لا زلتم محروسين



From Abdul Rahman bin Feysul As-Saood to the honoured brother Sheikh Mobarik-us-Sabah &c &c.

A.C. Let it not be hidden from you that when our son Abd-ul-Aziz reached your country Koweit in the past year to remove our womenkind from Koweit, at the time of his coming it happened that two men of war were present in Koweit; one ~~two~~ belonged to the Russian Government & on it the Russian consul of Bushire & the second man of war to the French Government & on it the Commander of troops & each of these the Consul & the Commander of troops visited our son Abd-ul-Aziz in his house & asked from him an agreement & if that they would afford him a kind of support as you know. We did not consent & after this there came to your parts an English man of war, named Sphinx & the aforesaid men of war were in Koweit & you with the Captain of the man of war "Sphinx" visited our son Abdul Aziz in his house & the captain told our son Abdul Aziz not to enter (into corres with ce).



nor to approach the people of the aforesaid two men of war. And our son Abdul Aziz was like you & he consented to what the captain of the Sphinx told him.

Also after ~~then what~~ this as you know, & there came to us by the way of Hassa a letter from the R. Consul in Bushire making a similar demand to that noted above. And we did not agree & intended to write to the Russian Consul in Bushire but our heart did not agree thereto, unless you were in it. Then to day we have written a letter under our seal to the Consul of the great English Govt. in Bushire & with it we have entered into the Imperial English (come under the protection of) Govt., we & our countries, all of them because the Turkish authorities have begun to help Bin Rashid for their own profit. We hope you will send the letter from us to the Bushire consul that he may inform his Govt. by telegraph that we come under their protection on a/c the enmity of the Turks against us & that they may stop their soldiers from us & we await a reply & the result quickly. 14 Safar 1322 SK.



From Abdul Rahman, bin Feysul As-Saood to the Consul of the Great British Government in the Persian Gulf.

A.C. Let it be known to all governments & others that we have been rulers of Najd from old times of our fathers & forefathers & God has granted it to us & we have returned to it & are governing it, all of it. Such is the will of the Lord. And it is our country & Bin Rashid, on account of his tyranny & violence, God made him depart with all his company & there remains to him no following in Najd & the country round about. And he was put to flight with a small handful of men, his helpers, & among them the mischief-maker, Yusuf bin Ibrahim, & they are near Samawah. And they are agreed on the plan to give some dirhems to the rulers of Bagdad that they may content Constantinople according to their desires. So they have given many presents in this way to the rulers of Bagdad & the head scribe, the go between. And according to the news that has reached us, they have gained their desire in the sending of soldiers against us cruelly & in enmity & out of the way of right & against the law of nations. And as for us, there has not appeared from us except good conduct & safety to the country on all sides.
Therefore, because of this enmity against



us, we petition you on this matter & that we may enter the protection of the mighty imperial Government of England we & our countries, since the Turks have no right in our provinces, because this help to Ibn Rashid is all from the rulers of Bagdad looking to their own profit only. And besides now soldiers are moving against us from Samawah without cause & without right.

So I present this request to you with full hope that this petition of our condition & (desire) to enter (the protection of) the British Government may be sent by telegraph & that the soldiers may be stopped because we are entering (the protection of) God & then you. We ask with all earnestly for some result & a reply. & may you remain guarded.

D/14 Safar 1322 = 1 May 1904.

True translation

17/5/4. S G Knox.



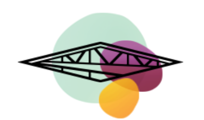
00205 رقم

من عبدالرحمن بن فيصل السعود الى حضرة جناب المكرم الاخ الشيخ مبارك الصباح المحترم المحترم
السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته على الدوام وغير هذا ما خافي على جنابكم لما وصل الى طرفكم
الكويت ولدنا عبدالعزيز عام الماضي لاجل شيل محاماتنا من الكويت صادف وصول
موجود بالكويت منورين واحد لدولة المسقوف وبه قنصل المسقوف حال بوشهر
والمنور الثاني لدولة الفرانس وبه ثمنمائة عسكر وكل منهم القنصل وثمنمائة
العسكر سيروا على ولدنا عبدالعزيز في مكانه وطلبوا منه التفاق وان يعلون معه
صورة الحماية بما انهوا لكم اطلاع اننا لا قبلنا وبعد هذا وصل لطرفكم منور الانكليز
المسما سفنكس والمناور المذكورين كانوا بالكويت وجنابكم مع قبطان منور سفنكس
سيرتم على ولدنا عبدالعزيز في مكانه والقبطان خابر ولدنا عبدالعزيز في عدم مداخلته
وعدم تقرب اهل المناور المذكورين وان ولدنا عبدالعزيز يكون نضيركم فقبل ولدنا
عبدالعزيز كلام قبطان منور سفنكس ايضا من بعد هذا ما تعلمون به وبلغكم جانا
على طريق الحسا خط من قنصل المسقوف في بوشهر يطلب منا ما كان ذكره على
ولم قبلنا وبما انه اليوم كان تحرير لقنصل المسقوف الذي في بوشهر لاكن ما قبل خاطرنا
الا الذي انتم فيه نكون حنا فيه فبتاريخه حررنا كتاب تحت مهرنا الى الباليوز
قنصل الدولة المعظمة الانكليز في بوشهر ودخلنا به على الدولة البهية القصرية الانكليز
دخالتنا تحتا ودولتنا جميعا حيث ان مأموري الترك جاعدين يساعدون
بن رشيد لمصالحهم الذاتية نرجوكم كل الرجا ترسلون الكتاب الذي منا الى الباليوز
في بوشهر يخابر دولته البهية تلغرافيا = اننا داخلين عليهم عن تعدي الترك
علينا وان يمنعون عساكرهم عنا ومنتظرين الجواب والنتيجة على عاجلا ودمتم محروسين
والسلام منا على الاولاد كافة ومنا الاولاد كافة يسلمون عليكم والسلام

١٤ صفر ١٣٢٢







بسم

من عبد الرحمن بن فيصل السعود حاكم نجد الا حضرت الباليوز وقنصل الدول المعظمة الانكليز في خليج فارس
بعد السؤال عن عزيز خاطركم دمتم بخير من المعلوم لدى عموم دول وغيرها ان نجد حنا
حكامها من الزمان القديم من الاباء والاجداد وقد من الله علينا ورجعنا اليها وتوليناها
اجمعها ذالك تقدير الاله وهي وطننا وبن رشيد من ظلمه وجوره الله اذهبه
واذهب عشايره ولم بقالهو بالطراف نجد تعلقاته وانهزم مع شرذمتاً من اعوانه ومنهم
المفسد يوسف بن ابراهيم وصارو بطراف السماوه وتفقو على رايهم يبذلون مقدار دراهم
المأموري بقداد على انهم يقنعون الاستانه حسب مطالبهم فبذلو البخشيش الكثير لذلك
المسلك المأموري بقداد وبات كاتب المابين وحسبما بلغنا حصل ارادتهم بسوق عسكر
علينا ضلماً وعدواناً بغير طريق حق وخلاف نضام الممالك وانا لابدا منا الاسيره
الحسنه ولامان للطراف فعلا هذا التعدي علينا نعرض لصوبكم العاليه ذلك وانا
داخلين دخالة على الدول البهيه القصريه الانكليز دخالتاً بحنا ووطاننا من حيث
ان الترك ما لهم حق في ممالكنا لان هذا المعاون لبن رشيد كلهو من المأموري
المصالح نفسهم الذاتيه وعلى هذا صار الان يتحرك علينا من السماوه عسكر بغير دليل
وبغير حق علينا فاقدم التماسي لحضرتكم العاليه والرجا الكلي عرض حالنا
ودخالتنا على الدول البهيه القصريه الانكليز تلغرافياً ومنع هذا العساكر عنا
بما انا داخلين على الله ثم عليكم نلتمس كل الالتماس النتيجه والجواب ودمتم محبين

تحرير ١٤ صفر ١٣٢٢

From
Abdurrahman bin Feisal
Ibn Saood
To Pol. Resdt.
d/14th Safar 1322. = May 1904



00207

من مبارك الصباح حاكم الكويت الى ذو الشوكة والاجلال كرنل كاكس باليوز وقونسل جنرال الدولة البهية الانكليزية في خليج فارس دام بقاه

غب اتحافكم ذلك الخاطر العاطر المنير وثانياً وردنا مكتوب من حاكم نجد عبد الرحمن الفيصل السعود وبه مكتوب

لحضرتكم العالي مع ملحق بنا هذا تشرفون عليه والأمر هذا وغيره لكم ودمتم ما يدوم محروسين

٢٢ صفر ١٣٢٢

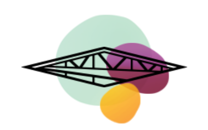
From Sheikh Mubarak
To Col. Cox
d/ 22 Suffer 1322 / 9 May 1904

A.C. I have recd. a letter from the Governor of Nejd Abdul Rahman bin Feisal el Saood with wh. was enclosed a letter for you wh. I forward herewith.

The orders in this and other matters rest with you.

T.T.A.

A.E.S.
16.5.04.





00208

Telegram P.

To

Foreign , Simla

16th May 1904

I learn from Consul Bussorah that 4000 Turks with 10 field-pieces left Sama--wa 8th May in order to support the Am-ir . I have now received a letter da--ted 2nd May from Ibn Saood wherein he protests against interference by Turke and begs for the protection of the Bri-tish Government for himself and his country . He concludes by requesting that the telegraph may be employed in order to obtain a speedy answer from Government . Simultaneously the Shaik of Koweit forwards me an original comm-nication from Bin Saood to himself of same date as mine in which Bin Saood r reminds Mubarak how a short time ago when the Russian and French Men-of-war visited Koweit in company he (Bin Sa--ood) was pressed by them to take the protection and that on that occasion and also subsequently when the Russian Consul at Bushire made overtures to him him of a similar nature , he , in co--sultation with Mubarak had rejected h advances altogether . He adds that this offer of assistance from Russia re-curs to his mind now but he prefers to remain in the same boat with Mubarak a



and has therefore written to ask the

British for protection .ends .

If our rejoinder is discouraging to

him he will in all probability try Russian

Consul .

I request early instructions

and as Lawrence is not here it

may be desirable to keep a gun-

-boat her e

PRE




00209

Telegram P.

from Foreign
24/5/04

Your D.O. dated 14th May. No objection your proceeding Shiraz subject to requirements of public service, but you should not leave Bushire until a decision has been arrived at regarding Nejd affairs

PLC





١٣٢٢

سنه ٢٤ شهر صفر المظفر کویت لیله پنجشنبه

خدمت ذی مرحمت جناب جلالتماب فخامت ونبالت نصاب اجل اکرم افخم کرنل کاکس صاحب بالیوز وجنرال قونسول دولت بهیه انگلیس دابت نقاه متقی کردد

عرض مخلص در اهلا رحمل مطلب حدیده متعلقه به صحت وسلامتی ذات نیکو صفات انجناب بکمال است مانع عطف نخو درگاه

طالب اخبارات واقعه اینکه در کویت ۲۳ ماه صفر خبری از بصره از برای الشیخ مبارک رسیده

عبد العزیز بن رشید در سماوه نزول کرده با بعضی از عشایران در رفته است در بغداد خواهش کرده

از دولت ترک که چند فوج عسکر بجنب بدهند که بروم بجنگ عبد العزیز بن فیصل در هرگاه دولت

اجابت خواهش نکردند وراه مساعده نکردند در حرب ان بعد از مدت سه ماه کم وزیاد تمام حجاز

تصرف میکنند از قبائل مکه ومدینه وغیره فی بعد از ان لحساو وقطیف هم ازشما میکیرد باید

از پیش چاره او نمایید حال موجب اخبار که از الشیخ مبارک رسیده دولت ترک اجابت بن رشید

کرده اند مشغول جمع کردن عسکر میباشند که باتفاق او بفرستند در حرب بن فیصل از این فقره اوقات

الشیخ مبارک تلخ است ولی گفتگو میکند که هرگاه دولت ترک اعانت بن رشید کردند یقین عبد

الرحمان بن فیصل التجاء اعانت از دولت انگلیس میکنند از این فقرات گفتگو میشود در باب عبد

العزیز بن فیصل بعد از گرفتن بریده وعنیزه الی حال در انجا نزول کرده با عسکران ولی آن اسام و

گرفته سه نفر بودند بیعت کرده انها را فرستاده در ولایت ریاض نزد پدرش عبد الرحمان بن فیصل

بعد از گرفتن بریده وعنیزه چهل نفر از ادم های بن رشید که حافظ ولایت بودند در قلعه

برج محکم قرار گرفته بودند الی حال ان چهل نفر در ان قلعه میباشند آب وعلوفه در خود قلعه

موجود است الی مدت سه سال هر چند که عبد العزیز بن فیصل بحث ومعاهده به انها داده که از

قلعه پایین بیایند خاطر جمع باشید قبول نکردند الحال که خبر رسیده در کویت که عبد العزیز بن فیصل

نقاط میکند که متصل بود الی زیر قلعه فی بعد اتصال باروت بکذارد شاید که قلعه خراب کنند

ان چهل نفر هم بدست آورد وبقتل رساند بارب معلوم حضرت عالی بوده باشد که الشیخ نغیمش نام

که از جانب الشیخ خزعل اولاد ناصر پاشا او هم در معامر الشیخ کرده بود در بصره املاک

خدمات که در وقت شمره حق انها هم تحویل غایه الحال مدت بیست سال است که نغیمش در معامر

وکیل میباشد از جانب الشیخ خزعل مذکور الحال مکث ماه صفر نغیمش مذکور وارد کویت شده

او هم از معامر خارج کرده الشیخ خزعل التجاء به الشیخ مبارک کرده که توقع دارم جاه ومنزلی

بخشی کرامت فرمایید ماه بقدر سی نفر طبعه فی میباشند جاه ومنزل از شما خواهش دارم

[illegible]



From Koweit Agent
To P. R.
Dated 24 Suffer 1322 / 11. 5. 04

A. C.
On the 22^d^ Suffer 1322 / 9. 5. 04 news reached Sheikh Mubarak from Bussorah to the effect that Abdul Aziz Ibn Rashid had come down to Samawah with his tribesmen & had thence gone to ~~Bussorah~~ Baghdad & requested the Turkish Govt "Give me some regiments of soldiers so that I can go and fight Abdul Aziz bin Fisal: if my request is not granted and




I am not assisted in the fight, after 3 months or so, he wd capture the whole of the Hedjaz such Mecca, Medina etc: afterwards he wd take from you El Hasa & Katif. It is necessary to find a remedy for it beforehand".

According to the news recd from Sh. Mubarak it appears that the Turkish Govt has complied with Ibn Rashid's request & it is engaged



in mobilising troops for the purpose of sending them with him to fight Ibn Feisal. Sh. M. is displeased at this but says that if the Turkh. Govt. assist Ibn Rashid, it is certain Ibn Feisal will solicit assistance from the Brit. Govt.

Re Abdul Aziz Ibn Feisal, he having captured Boreida & Aneiza, is still staying there with his troops. He seized 3 members of the Bussam family and sent them in chains to his father Abdul




Rahman at Readh.
After the fall of Boreida
& Aneiza, Ibn Rashid's
garrison of 40 men
took refuge in the
fort & they are still
therein. They have
sufficient water and
provisions for 3 years.
All the assurances
of safety given them
by Ibn Feisal to
induce them to come
out of the fort were
of no avail. At
present news has
reached Koweit that
Ibn Feisal is digging



an underground passage leading into the fort with a view to blowing it up with gunpowder & capturing the 40 men & killing them.

Sh. Naghimash whom Naser Pasha's sons had appointed as Sheikh at Maamer on behalf of Sh. Khazal over their property so that at the date season he may give them their right & who was Sh. at Maamer for the last 20 years, arrived in Koweit



on 11.5.04 having
been expelled by Sh.
Khazal from Maamer.
He requested Sh. M.
to give him & some
30 dependents a place
of abode. Sh. M. complied
with his request &
gave him a place at
Subeiyeh & he left
on $\frac{\text{23 Suffer 1322}}{\text{10. 5. 04}}$ (sic)
with his family & others
for Subeiyeh
Regarding Haji
Ali Dhahbeh, he is
living in the house
wh. Sh. M. has set



CC214

apart for him & he is busy with the arms trade. The house is near Sh. M's house. He has recd a further supply of 100 revolvers.

500 men of Boreida & Aneiza, who, after the capture of their ~~places~~ towns by Ibn Rashid, had, on a/c of the fear they entertained of him, come to Koweit, were engaged in trade, and as green-grocers, and had acquired houses & properties, now hearing that the Turkish Govt. had given Ibn Rashid

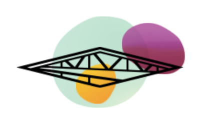
Diary



assistance to fight Ibn
Feisal, have come to
an agreement among
themselves that it is
incumbent on them
to go to the assistance
of their Imam, so that
they may not be
under subjugation.
All of them (old & young) have armed
themselves and intend
to leave on 27 Saffer / 14.5.04
with a view to joining
Ibn Feisal. Similarly
Sh. M. is sending
2 cannon & 400 rounds
ammunition with them
by way of assistance
to Abdul Aziz bin Feisal.

T.T.R.

R.J.S.
25.5.04.



١٧٣

من ميجر كاكس باليوز وقونسل جنرال الدولة البهية القيصرية في خليج فارس

الي جناب الاجل الاكرم الافخم المفخم عمدة الاصحا المحب الشيخ مبارك الصباح المحترم

سلمه الله تعالى وابقاه امين فالباعث لتحرير كتاب المودة هو ابلاغ

السلام والسؤال عن صحة حالكم على الدوام وثم من جهة اظهاراتكم في

كتابكم العزيز المورخ في ١١ ذي الحج سنة ١٣٢١ انا مسرورين ان نخبر جنابكم

من وصول تلغراف الوارد الينا من جانب الدولة البهيه القيصرية ينبي

ان الدولة المعظم اليها قبلت باجابة القرض كما اشرتم وانها

تعطي اليكم مبلغ لك روبيه بغير الربح وتفصيل ذلك

مع الشروط عن قريب يصل الينا من طريق البوسطة وحينئذ

نخبر جنابكم بوصولها واما من جهة المواد الاخرى الي الان

ما وصل تعريف فيه هذا مالزم بيانه لجنابكم ودمتم محروسين

حرر في ٢٥ مارس سنة ١٩٠٤ مطابق ٩ محرم ربيع الاول سنة ١٣٢٢







Telegram P.

from
Consul Bussorah
1/6/04

Information from relia-
-ble source states that
about 4000 troops with
some 12 guns are
in vicinity of Samawa
Ameer being within a
few ~~miles~~ hours of that
Town - Other confiden-
-tial information which
is vague & requires
confirmation says troops
left that town on 30th
May, Nejd being their
presumable objective

PZC

Turn over



To Foreign
June 2nd 04

Br. Consul at Bussorah telegraphs that confidential report requiring corroboration states that Turkish troops & guns referred to in previous messages left Samawa on May 30th apparently for Nejd.

PZC

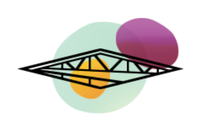


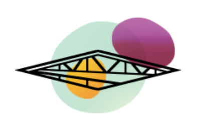

Telegram P

From
Consul
Bussorah
D: 4/6 Recd 5/6/04.

My telegram No. 24.
I am informed by an eyewitness that the Turkish troops with Amir were at first water holes in the direction of Nejd, & two days march from Samawa on 30th May and were awaiting arrival of provisions

PC To Bussorah
5/6/04
Are you repeating your news telegrams to Constantinople & Simla PC



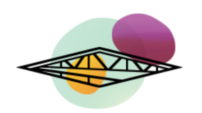


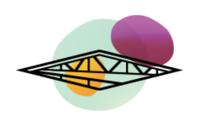
00218

From
P. R.
To Shaikh of Koweit

F. A. please
sign for Resdt.
if there is not time for
me to sign PZC

A/c. Kindly seal & forward
the enclosed to
Abdurrahman Ibn
Faisal Ibn Saood &
oblige. etc
PZC





From Major. P. Z. Cox
off. S. P. R.

To Abdurrahman bin Feisal
bin Saood

Your esteemed letter da-
-ted 14th Safar duly reach-
-ed me after a fortnight
through our friend Shaikh
Mubarak -

I referred the matter
which you represented
to me to my Govt. as you
requested and am now
awaiting a reply. The
matter is no doubt
under consideration
by my great Govt. & I will
let you know the an-
-swer directly I hear it.
Meanwhile you may
wonder at getting no
reply to your letter
so I just write these





few lines to send you
my compliments & thanks
for the friendly sentiments
you express & to say that
I will write to you again
immediately I receive
instructions.
May you be preserved.

P.C.



Office copy.

نمبر

١٣٣٢

00220

فـ شهر جون سنه ١٩٠٤ مطابق فـ شهر ربيع الاول

من ميجر كاكس باليوز وقونسل جنرال الدولة البهية القيصريه في خليج فارس

الي جناب الاجل الاكرم الافخم المفخم المحب الشيخ عبد الرحمان الفيصل المحترم

سلمه الله تعالى وابقاه امين فالموجب لتحرير الكتاب هو ابلاغ

السلام والسوال عن صحة حالكم علي الدوام وبعد بابرك وقت

اخذنا كتابكم العزيز المورخ في ١٤ صفر وكان وصوله الينا من توسط محب

الجميع الشيخ مبارك الصباح من بعد اسبوعين انا قد رفعنا

الي حضرت الدولة البهية القيصرية المواد التي ذكرتموها الينا على

حسب ارادتكم والحال منتظرين الجواب وبدون الشك ان هذه

المقدمة في مد نظر الدولة المعظم اليها وعندما يصل الينا الجواب

سنفيدكم فوراً في هذا البين يكن جنابكم يتعجب من تعويق الجواب

ولهذا بادرنا بارسال هذا الكتاب المختصر لاجل السلام واظهار

التشكر لجنابكم من اراداتكم المودة التي اشرتم في كتابكم ولاعلامكم

حينما يصل الامر من حضرة الدولة نعرف جنابكم ودمتم محروسين

P. Z. C.
Major

P.R.P.G.

الي شيخ مبارك الصباح

وبعد - فضلاً من جنابكم من بعد اطلاعكم علي هذا الكتاب الجوف تختمونه وترسلونه الي الشيخ عبد الرحمان الفيصل بن سعود و تجعلونا ممنونين هذا ما لزم بيانه لجنابكم ودمتم سالمين

والسلام

P.Z.C.

Major

P. R. P. G.

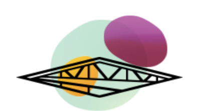


Telegram P

from
Consul, Bussorah
d/ June 14th 1904

Telegrams No: 21 & 25.
Last news is to the effect that Bin Rashid has written to the Wali of Bussorah and other friends here that he left the watering places with the Turkish troops on 30th ultimo for Nejd.
Ibn Saood is reported to have taken the fort of Bereideh in the vicinity of the town of that name.

P.C.





00222

- Report -

News was received by last mail from Busreh that Bin Rashid with Turkish Soldiers attacked Abdul Rahman & defeated him & took possession of "Reyaz". - As this news was not confirmed at Kowait - hence it was believed to be a rumour but I hear from a reliable source that it is a fact & Abdul Rah-man run away and Abdul Aziz (Bin Rashid) has only taken one place (Reyaz) but the other two places as "Aniza" & "Brida" were surrendered by the residents. - Abdul



Rahman, as it is stated, will arrive very shortly at Kowait.- It is further stated that Bin Rashid will assassin all the residents of those places who betrayed him & joined Abdul Rahman bin Saod.- The road between Kowait & Najed is quit unsafe & no caravan frequent for the present.—

Mr W Khalil
D/24. 6. 04

P.R.
You will probably wish to telegraph this news on to Foreign
25/6/4 [initials]

I have prepared a paraphrase of above which, I can, if you think it not worth while to telegraph pending confirmation, send back



with memo: of information for May re affairs of P.G.
Please arie
25/6/4
PK.

~~[illegible]~~

You need not put Ko-weit news in P.G. report. I am writing Bussorah for confirm-ation.
25/6/04
PZC





00224

From
Consul
Bussorah
½/7/04

My telegram 27. June 18th Ameer and Turkish troops were near Haill. His enemy was near Bereideh intending to attack Hail. One hundred seventy Turkish troops had died. There had been no encounter. Above information is in letters from those two chiefs. Other reports are unconfirmed.

P.K.





Tel, P/

From
Consul
Bussorah.
3/8/04

My telegram 29.
Following telegram from Mushir. Baghdad to the Wali and to Brigadier. Genl at Bussorah.
Ameer telegraphs following. despatched from Medina on July 29th.
We defeated the enemy at Bareideh(?) Killing 500 including 2 brothers of Ibn Saood, who was wounded. Turkish troops are pursuing. Our loss nil –
Cypher groups follow I am told that they mean "Inform Hasa of his flight.
A letter from Koweit





reports circumstantially
victory in contrary
sense at the same
place near Bareidah
and apparently on the
same date, a Thurs-
-day - Truth unknown.
Repeated as usual.
4/8/04 PZC



KOWEIT. [May 30.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

No. 1.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received May 30.)

(No. 394.)

My Lord, *Constantinople, May 24, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith to your Lordship a copy of an interesting Memorandum respecting the rival Emirs Ibn Reshid and Ibn Saoud, who are now disputing for power in Central Arabia, which has been prepared by Mr. Blech from recent books on that country and the archives of His Majesty's Embassy.

I have, &c.

(Signed) N. R. O'CONOR.

Inclosure in No. 1.

Memorandum by Mr. Blech.

THE Wahhâbi Empire owes its name and its *raison d'être* to the reformer Mohammed-ibn-Abd-el-Wahhâb. Born in 1691 at Horeimle, of the Mesalikh clan, which still frequents the neighbourhood of Zobeir and the north-west of the Persian Gulf, on arriving at the age of manhood he devoted himself to the task of purifying Islam from the errors and laxity of faith and practice which had crept in in the course of time.

The intercession of prophet or saint, the use of the rosary, jewels, silk, and tobacco are among the special abominations of the Wahhâbi sect. The reformer's preachings met at first with slight success, and it was essential for him to be supported by the secular arm. He found protection with Ibn Maammer, Ruler of Eyana, then the first city in Nejd. Ibn Muflik, the supreme Governor at Katif, when informed of the reformer's proceedings, ordered Ibn Maammer to put a stop to his preaching and arrest him. But Ibn Maammer contented himself with driving out Mohammed, who then took refuge at Dereia, not far from Eyana, at the castle of Saoud, son of Abdul Aziz, of the Aneza clan. Saoud espoused his cause with vigour, and eventually made himself master of the whole of Southern Nejd, conquering also Kasîm, Hasa, Dowâsir and Seleyyel. He reigned nearly fifty years, and before he died his authority was recognized from the shores of the Persian Gulf to the frontiers of Mecca; but he respected the supremacy of Persia in Bahrein and its Protectorate in Katif. On his death-bed he called before him his two eldest sons, Abdul Aziz and Abdullah, of whom he named the first his successor and gave the second an honourable position in the Government. This was about 1800.

Abdul Aziz at once turned his arms against the East, stormed Katif with great slaughter, occupied Bahrein and the adjacent islands, and lastly attacked Oman, where the Sultan Saïd of Muscat consented to pay an annual tribute, admitted a Wahhâbi garrison, and allowed reformed mosques to be erected. In revenge for these attacks on the Shia Moslems, a Persian zealot assassinated Abdul Aziz in the mosque at Dereia about 1805–6. Abdallah succeeded him (the younger brother, Khalid, and Abdul Aziz's son Teneyan had no share in the power. Meshari, Khalid's son, eventually assassinated Turki). Abdallah at once fitted out an expedition against the Persians; encountering Koweit on his way, he threatened to absorb it, but a seasonable submission and large presents bought him off. At Meshhed Ali he was defeated with considerable loss, but marched on to Kerbela, where he perpetrated a general massacre of the population and brought away much treasure. Next he turned westward, and took possession of Mecca, where he also massacred and plundered; next, Medina fell before him, and both the Holy Cities were stripped of their ornaments and reduced to a condition more in harmony with Wahhâbi asceticism. He was now master of the entire peninsula, save a corner of Yemen and Hadramaut. The north next felt his sword, and from Kerak to Palmyra he ravaged, burnt and slaughtered; a revolt broke out in the south of Aared at Hoota; this was mercilessly stamped out. Turkey now felt it time to put a stop to these encroachments. Mehemed Ali was ordered to expel the Wahhâbi from the Holy Cities and break his power, and the task was intrusted to Ibrahim Pasha. Ibrahim Pasha

[1986 *gg*—1] B



"rolled up the carpet" until he met and routed Abdullah at Koreyn: the Emir fled and entrenched himself at Dereia, where he withstood a siege of twenty days. Then, however, a bombardment was successful; Abdullah was taken prisoner and sent to Constantinople, where he was executed in 1818; few of his family escaped save Turki, his eldest son. For some time Egyptian rule was maintained in the Nejd; but the cruelty of Khalid Pasha, the Egyptian Deputy-Governor, induced the oppressed Arabs to send messengers to Turki calling on him to head them: his arrival was the signal for a general rising. From Kasim to the shores of the Persian Gulf all was in a blaze. The garrisons of Hasa, Yemama, and Harik were overpowered and massacred. Khalid fled and Turki was proclaimed Sultan of Nejd and restorer of the Wahhâbi Empire. He selected Riad as his capital. All the central provinces acknowledged his sway, but Kasim still held to Egypt, while Hasa and Katif had reverted to the ancient Chiefs who of old held sway there, and Oman had returned to her own Sovereign, Saïd-ibn-Saïd. Mehemet Ali now sent an army under Hussein Pasha against Turki, who fled before him, and the Egyptians led astray by Arab guides perished in the sands of the desert. Turki then returned and engaged himself in reconstructing his father's kingdom, ruined by the Egyptian domination, and in recovering one after another the provinces formerly subject to Wahhâbi domination.

About 1830 Turki dispatched an expedition to conquer Hasa. Not desiring to leave his capital, Riad, he placed his army under the command of his eldest son Feïsal. But hardly had the Wahhâbi army entered Hasa and begun the siege of Hofoof when news reached them that Turki had been murdered in the mosque at Riad by his cousin Meshari, and that the latter had at once usurped the throne. Feïsal marched his army back to Riad, and was received with acclamation; but Meshari entrenched himself in the Palace, and was captured and killed only after a siege of some weeks' duration. When he was proclaimed Sultan Feïsal applied himself to restore order in the central provinces, where all had been thrown into confusion by the death of Turki and the usurpation of Meshari. He had not time to do more when a considerable Egyptian force under Khourshid Pasha was sent against him. Kasîm had throughout remained in the hands of the Egyptians and furnished them with a secure entrance into Wadi Hanifa. Feïsal had scarcely time to save himself by flight; several of the Royal family were taken prisoners and sent back to Egypt; Khourshid Pasha established Khalid-bin-Saoud, the grandson, not of Abdul Aziz but of one of his brothers, on the throne of Nejd, and he himself returned to Kasîm. Feïsal meanwhile wandered to Mecca, Damascus, Jerusalem, and other places.

After about two years he received information that Khalid was weary of his position as an Egyptian tool, and was ready to give up his precarious viceroyalty. On Feïsal's appearance Khalid withdrew to Kasîm, and thence eventually to Egypt. He died peacefully at Mecca in 1861.

Feïsal meanwhile installed himself as Emir at Riad, but was not long left there; he was suddenly attacked and seized by Khourshid Pasha, and sent off as a prisoner to Egypt, where, during the lifetime of the great Viceroy Mehemet Ali, he remained in close confinement. Meanwhile Ibn Teneyan, cousin of Khalid, and grandson of Abdul Aziz-bin-Saoud, was established by Khourshid Pasha in the Vicegerency of Nejd. He is described as having many good qualities.

He repressed the Bedouins, especially the Meteyr and Oteyba, and subdued a revolt in the Wadi Dowasir; he also carried out many improvements at Riad itself. Later on he became tyrannical, and thus alienated the affections of his subjects.

After he had reigned for about five years, Mehemet Ali of Egypt died, and was succeeded by his grandson, Abbas Pasha, who allowed Feïsal to escape from his Egyptian prison. Feïsal ensconced himself at Kosseïr, and there got into communication with his adherents in the Nejd. These sent him new and pressing messages to come. Feïsal crossed from Kossïer to Yambo, and passing into Kasîm, was received with enthusiasm. Surrounded by an increasingly numerous army, he advanced towards Shakra, and sent messengers to Riad, summoning Ibn Teneyan to surrender the Crown. Ibn Teneyan was eager to resist, but met with no support. He entrenched himself in the castle. Feïsal entered Riad, and offered his cousin life and liberty if he would surrender, but to no purpose.

After about a month's seige, Ibn Teneyan lost courage and escaped secretly from the Palace, but was taken and put to death. Feïsal was now sole lord of Central Arabia; but Hasa refused to recognize his authority, and Oman had long since freed itself from Wahhâbi interference. The Ajman tribe on the north-east frontier revolted from his sway; not being himself a very capable warrior, and being, moreover, afflicted by ophthalmia, destined to turn into complete blindness, Feïsal sent his son Abdullah in command of an expedition against them. It was completely successful. Two-thirds of the males of the Ajman were destroyed, and the northern clans were reduced to complete



submission. The same fate attended the Meteïr, Aneza, and Ateïba on the west. Hasa was next subdued after a fierce fight. In 1855–56 Feïsal fitted a Wahhâbi expedition at Katif for the conquest of Bahrein. It was not successful, but the Ruler of Bahrein is said to have consented to pay an annual tribute to Riad. It was about this time that the rivalry of the Ibn Reshid dynasty of the Jebel Shammar began to be felt. That district had by this time become practically detached from the Nejd; but Feïsal long laboured to sow dissension among the people and even the members of the Royal family. Stone-blind in his later years, Feïsal left the direction of affairs to his eldest son Abdullah, who, proud, immoral, treacherous, and cruel, but courageous and warlike, was described by Palgrave as the leader of the Orthodox party, while the second son, Saoud, tall, slender, and handsome, was the hope of the "Liberals."

Abdullah-ibn-Feïsal's character was never such as to win him much affection from the warlike, nomad tribes, who constitute the fighting power of the Nejd. In early manhood, when heir-apparent and practically regent for his blind father, he showed some energy and ability as a leader of raids, but what popularity he then enjoyed was far exceeded by that of his brother Saoud, the beau-ideal of an Arab prince—handsome, reckless, frank, and open-handed. On their father, Feïsal's death in 1865, the inevitable contest began between the brothers for the Emirship. It lasted until 1870, when Abdullah, finally defeated, sought the aid of the hated, and, as the Wahhâbis of Nejd hold, infidel Turks. The result was that a Turkish expedition under Midhat Pasha, Vali of Bagdad, proceeding from Bussorah by sea, occupied, with Abdullah's aid, the Haza district of the Nejdean Principality. Abdullah, however, soon discovered that the purpose of the Turks was conquest, and that they had no intention of reinstating him as Emir, but were using him as a tool to facilitate their enterprise. He therefore fled secretly from their camp, and the Turks, deprived of his aid and influence, did not venture to enter the dangerous desert of moving sand which separated the Hasa oasis from Nejd proper. Midhat Pasha nevertheless proclaimed himself conqueror of Nejd, and a sword of honour with the word "Nejd" studded in diamonds upon its scabbard was presented to him by Sultan Abdul Aziz. "Nejd" was substituted for "Hasa" as the Turkish official designation of the sandjak which the Turks have since precariously occupied. On that occupation they, by a curious process of reasoning, base their claim to suzerainty over all the territories, Bahrein and Muscat included, which were at any time subject or tributary to the Wahhâbi Emirs of Nejd.

After fleeing from the Turkish camp at Hasa in 1871, Abdullah lived quietly among such of the Bedouin tribes as were friendly to him. About 1874 Saoud led an attack on Aneza and Boreida, when a conference took place between him and Ibn Reshid, the result being that Saoud withdrew from those parts and Ibn Reshid also returned to Haïl. In an unsuccessful attack on the Ateiba Arabs, Saoud lost 300 men and 200 brood mares—nearly all the Wahhâbi stud. By the loss of these horses, says Doughty, the Wahhâbi rule was weakened to death, never—such was the opinion in Nejd—to rise again. Riad and its suburbs and the village country round about then (1878) alone remained of the Wahhâbi dominion. Arab tradition alleges that, in his strife with Abdullah, Saoud received aid from the British Resident in the Persian Gulf.

About 1874 the Emir Saoud died when preparing to attack the Turks for the recoveey of Hasa, and Abdullah, after a short period, proceeded to Riad and was proclaimed Emir. The period of Abdullah's reign was generally peaceful, but marked by a steady decadence in the power and prestige of the Nejdean Principality. On the one hand, he made no attempt to expel the Turks from Hasa; while on the other, Mohammed-ibn-Reshid, Chief of the Jebel Shammar, nominally his vassal, not only attained virtual independence but gradually detached from the Nejdean Principality the rich districts of Boreida and Sedeir, which he governed through lieutenants, and from which he levied the tribute formerly paid to Riad. Abdullah's extreme corpulence, which dated from before his second accession, prevented his leading the Nejdean forces in person, and his jealous and distrustful disposition caused him rather to submit to encroachments than to intrust the command to any one else. In 1884 popular discontent obliged him to come to an arrangement with Mohammed-ibn-Saoud, his nephew, whereby all military matters were confided to the latter, while Abdullah retained the civil goverament.

Mohammed conducted some successful operations against Ibn Reshid, but on learning from intercepted letters that Abdullah was intriguing for his defeat and murder he threw up the command and retired with his brother to Kharj; after residing there for some time he made a descent on Riad, about October 1887, and deposed his uncle Abdullah. His assumption of power met with no opposition from the people, as he had inherited his father's popularity, with, it was said, greater prudence and ability. He set about consolidating his power and drawing to him the tribes which had fallen away.



On hearing of this news Ibn Reshid at once dispatched a force to Sedeir and Boreida to prevent the people of those places from paying tribute to Mohammed-ibn-Saoud, who on his part, summoned Ibn Reshid to withdraw his lieutenants from there. Hostilities were impending, and it seemed likely that success would rest with Ibn Saoud, as the tribes and towns of Nejd had declared for him, and he had even sent messages to Hasa and Katif, hinting that that he would shortly march thither and drive out the Turks. But early in 1888, with the connivance of the Turkish authorities, Mohammed-ibn-Reshid invaded Nejd with so large a force, well-armed with breech-loaders and two mountain guns, that the people of Aarid regarded opposition as hopeless and remained passive. Ibn Reshid advanced to near Riad, within which Mohammed-ibn-Saoud remained on the defensive. Some trifling skirmishes took place. Terms were then arranged. Mohammed-ibn-Saoud and his brothers retired to Kharj; Abdullah-ibn-Feïsal-ibn-Saoud was reinstated as Emir, but accompanied Mohammed-ibn-Reshid to Jebel Shammer, leaving his brothers Abdurrahman and Mohammed as Regents at Riad; to assist them in the government Ibn Reshid appointed one of his own people, thus clinching the downfall of the Ibn Saoud dynasty.

In the summer of 1888 Mohammed-ibn-Reshid sent a letter to Mohammed-ibn-Saoud, who with his three brothers, Sad, Abdul Aziz, and Abdullah, resided at Kharj, in Yemama, inviting him to come, or send one of his brothers, to Haïl for friendly conference. This was done to put the brothers off their guard, and shortly after dispatching the letter Ibn Reshid sent from Haïl one of his Headmen, Ibn Sami, accompanied by eighteen horsemen, with orders to surprise and kill the four brothers. Before Ibn Sami reached Kharj, Mohammed-ibn-Saoud had sent an answer to Ibn Reshid's letter by his brother, Abdul Aziz.

On arriving at Kharj, Ibn Sami said that his party were in pursuit of marauding Bedouins, and they were hospitably received. Learning that Mohammed-ibn-Saoud was at a village near the town, they proceeded thither and met Mohammed leaving the village, his mare being led behind him. Mohammed, suspecting no evil, let them approach. When they got near he saw that they were hostile and tried to mount his mare, but she would not let him. He then ran back to the village, and passing through it got upon the roof of a small house in a garden. He was armed with a repeating-rifle and other weapons, and Ibn Reshid's men did not venture to follow him. After a time Ibn Sami promised him safety, and he descended and laid down his arms, when one of the party, a slave, shot him dead. Ibn Reshid's men then returned to Kharj, and finding Abdullah-ibn-Saoud, killed him. Sad, the eldest brother, who was of weak intellect, fled to a Bedouin encampment, and obtaining a camel and food passed on to the desert. He was, however, captured and brought to Ibn Sami, who killed him.

When Abdul Aziz-ibn-Saoud arrived at Haïl with Mohammed's letter, the news of his brother's death had already reached there. He was disarmed and led before Ibn Reshid, whom he vehemently urged to kill him at once. Ibn Reshid is said to have wept and sworn that he would treat him as a son and associate him in the government. He was, however, placed in confinement.

Mohammed-ibn-Saoud was the modern Bayard of Arabia, and the fact that he could thus easily be deposed and put to death shows how great was the Ibn Reshid's power. Abdullah-ibn-Feïsal-ibn-Saoud remained nominally the guest, though really the prisoner, of the Emir of Haïl, who, it was said, would claim from the Chiefs of Oman the tribute formerly paid by them to the Wahhabi Emirs.

In July 1900 the tide seemed to have turned again, for Abdurrahman, son of Feïsal-ibn-Turki, attacked Riad and made prisoner of Ibn Sabhan, the puppet Governor set up by Ibn Reshid; the latter's power was, however, by no means broken at that time, though it was thought that if Abdurrahman really had the support of the clans it would prove difficult to reattach him to Jebel Shammar; his success was, however, but temporary, and he was driven into exile. He seems to be in receipt of a pension from the Turkish Government, payment of which was resumed in 1902. His son, Abdul Aziz, is reported to have captured Riad early in 1902, and since then the latter, his brother Mohammed, and his father (who is on friendly terms with the Sheikh of Koweit), have been collecting their forces.

In November 1902, Abdul Aziz-ibn-Saoud defeated Ibn Reshid at Dillum (one day south of Riad); the latter fled, losing 250 killed and all his baggage and camp. At the end of the year at attack by Ibn Reshid on Riad was repulsed; and a similar result followed another attack in March or April 1903.

In July 1903, Abdul Aziz-ibn-Saoud was collecting tribesmen at Riad to proceed against Boreida, where Ibn Reshid was said to be constructing a fort; the latter's force was then said to be too weak to resist an attack.



In February 1904, Ibn Saoud defeated Hussein Jerad, a leading supporter and near relative of Ibn Reshid, at Faiz-el-Ussir, and destroyed his whole force comprising 300 men of Haïl and 100 others. Since then Boreida and Aneza have been captured by Ibn Saoud.

Ibn Reshid Dynasty.

At the earliest period of the history of Central Arabia, the numerous and powerful tribe of Tai from the Yemen occupied the Jebel Shammar. About 500 A.D. occurred the celebrated conflict between the tribes of Nejd, headed by Koleïb Waïl, Chief of Taghleb, and the armies of Yemen, led by the Lakhmite Chiefs: the latter were overthrown, and the entire Nejd delivered from the Kahtanite yoke. In this war Tai, though of Yemenite origin, sided with the Nejdean clans of Rabia. Soon after these clans engaged in civil war, upon the treacherous murder of Koleïb by his kinsman Jessas. This caused many important changes in the relative position of the central tribes, and a large settlement of Beni Taghleb, Beni Abs, and Howazin took place within the limits of Jebel Shammar, where the new settlers united with the elder inhabitants, or Beni Tai, and from this union sprang the tribe of Shammar still so-called.

In the earlier years of Moslem rule we find this district still powerful and independent, resisting successfully all the efforts of the Ommiad Caliphs, whose armies were signally defeated at the entrance of these mountains during the reign of Merwan, towards the beginning of the eighth century. Their subsequent history remains for a long time a blank. Some of the clan Shammar, notably the Bedr, were still Christians when they repulsed the Ommiad troops. Probably they all eventually professed Islam. But they afterwards relapsed into semi-barbarism, resumed Pagan forms of worship, and split up into small factions.

At the beginning of the eighteenth century the province underwent the short-lived tyranny of the first Wahhâbi Empire, and like other districts was but transiently affected by it. At this time Haïl was already looked upon as in a manner the capital of Jebel Shammar, partly owing to its size and wealth, partly to its central position. Supreme rule was exercised in the family of Beït Ali, ancient denizens of the city.

But one Abdallah-ibn-Reshid then lived in Haïl. He was of the clan of Iaafer, the noblest branch of the Shammar tribe. Many of his relations were Bedouins, though his own direct ancestors had long been townsmen. Wealthy, high-born, and conscious of ability and vigour, he aspired to wrest the hitherto undisputed pre-eminence from the Chiefs of Beit Ali, and his numerous and powerful relatives lent their aid to his endeavour. In Haïl itself Abdallah's party soon became the stronger, but the neighbouring village of Kefar, then almost as strong and populous as Haïl, held to Beït Ali.

The struggle then began, and was unfavourable to Abdallah, who was driven into exile about 1818 or 1820. Accompanied by a band of his relatives, he took the road of the Jôf, and, failing to find assistance, passed on to Wadi Sirhan. Here, however, the fugitives were attacked by a strong party of Aneza Bedouins, the hereditary enemies of the Beni Shammar. After a desperate struggle all Abdallah's companions were slain, and he himself left for dead. Tradition ascribes his surviving to the miraculous aid of insects and birds, and to the assistance of a passing caravan, by whom Abdallah was taken on to Damascus, and tended until complete recovery. Returning then to Arabia, he received a ready welcome from Turki-ibn-Saoud, the Wahhâbi Emir, and became one of his principal Generals. Practically the leader of the expedition sent in 1831 against Hasa under Feïsal, it was he who induced the Prince to march straight back upon Riad as soon as the news of Turki's murder and Meshari's usurpation reached the front.

It was, moreover, Abdallah who, on the twenty-first day of the siege of the Palace of Riad, in which Meshari was entrenched, slipped out by night with two trusty kinsmen of the Shammar, induced a friendly Palace retainer to draw them up by ropes through one of the windows, penetrated to Meshari's sleeping apartment, and killed the usurper after a protracted struggle, in which Abdallah's two comrades lost their lives. In gratitude for these services, Feïsal named him absolute Governor of Shammar Province—in Doughty's words, to be his constable of the western marches of Nejd—to govern Aneza and its southern tribes, with right of succession, and supplied him with troops and all means for the establishment of his rule.

Abdallah then returned to Haïl, and driving out the rival family of Beït Ali, became supreme Ruler. His brother Obeïd pursuid the fugitives into Kasim, and there ravaged the country, and cut off the Beit Ali root and branch.

Meanwhile, Abdallah consolidated his power in the Jebel Shammar, beyond which, however, his sway did not extend. All his lifetime he paid tribute to Feïsal, and, more-



over, caused the Wahhâbi tenets to be recognized as the official faith of the State, in spite of the unpopularity of this measure, not apparently from religious conviction, but out of policy. He died in 1844 or 1845, while engaged in rebuilding Haïl, and left three sons, Tellal, Mitaab, and Mohammed besides his surviving brother, Obeïd. Tellal's popularity insured his succession, and he seems to have been a pattern ruler. Besides continuing his father's improvements at Haïl, he sent his uncle, Obeïd, on an expedition against Kheïbar, which was conquered, and fell under the Shammar rule.

Not long after, Kasîm, weary of Wahhâbi tyranny, annexed itself to the Shammar Kingdom. Telal apologized to Feïsal, who felt too weak to protest against this aggrandizement of his powerful vassal at his expense, and was obliged to acquiesce.

Meanwhile, Tellal himself led a successful foray against Teïma and the neighbourhood, and in 1855 conquered the Jôf and destroyed the family of Beït Haboub, hitherto supreme there. Everywhere he subjugated the Bedouins. By a wise tolerance he induced Shias and other heretics to settle at Haïl, and suffered much relaxation of the strict Wahhâbi doctrines, in spite of the protestations of Feïsal, still nominally his overlord, and one of whose daughters was married to him. He had also to preserve appearances with the Sultan, whose name looms large in the Friday prayers at Haïl, but who derives no other benefit from the province.

Tellal still preserved the appearance of being a vassal of Ibn Saoud, and repaired every year to Riad with a present of horses. Returning in 1867 he fell sick, and sent eventually to Bagdad for a Persian doctor, who told the Emir that his understanding would become affected by his malady. "Mad! and I the Emir," ejaculated Tellal, and; as Doughty says, "because his high heart might not longer endure to live in the common pity, he set his pistols against his manly breast and fired them and ended."

He was succeeded by his brother Metaab, a mild-mannered and intelligent man, who, however, after two years was assassinated by Tellal's two sons, Bandar and Bedr, of whom the former succeeded him.

Meanwhile Mohammed, brother of Tellal and uncle of Bandar, fled to Riad. Here Abdullah-ibn-Saoud brought about a reconciliation between him and Bandar, and Mohammed at the latter's invitation returned and became again Governor of the Bagdad Haj caravan. On one occasion when returning to Haïl he sent before him to greet the Emir, Bandar. The latter, being displeased, refused him admittance to Haïl and rode out with Bedr and Hamood to meet him, causing the town-gates to be shut behind them. A dispute arising Mohammed killed Bandar; then entering the town, he and Hamood ordered the slaughter of all the children of Tellal.

Mohammed thus began his long reign which lasted till his death in 1897. In his time the Ibn Reshid dynasty reached its highest pitch of power. The homage to Ibn Saoud was gradually disused in the decay of the Wahhâbi State, and in 1876 Ibn Reshed was the greatest Prince in Nejd. His was, according to Doughty, a ruling of factious Arabs by right of the sword: none of them, not persuaded by fear, would be his tributaries. The bloodshed attending his accession and the severity of his methods caused as much reprobation as terror among the Arabs, but all were obliged to admit that his rule was strong and successful. "I think it would be hard to find a fault in Ibn Reshid's government," says Doughty in words which recall Palgrave's dithyrambic praise of Tellal.

Mohammed-ibn-Reshid, early in his reign, endeavoured to withstand a Turkish expedition against the Jôf, in 1872; he was, however, defeated and glad to submit to terms, paying an annual tribute of 1,500 mejids for the Jôf, and admitting a Kaïmakam and garrison to reside there. Doubtless this impressed him with a great idea of Turkish power, for even when at the height of his glory, and while humbling the Ibn Saoud house to the dust in 1888, he posed as the officer or Lieutenant of the Ottoman Government.

To give figures is but misleading; however, Doughty, in a style more convincing of veracity than Palgrave, says that Ibn Reshid (Mohammed) might summon 2,000 fighting men from his villages and about 1,300 nomad Arabs; he is said to have 400 horses. His boundaries were: on the north the Roualla, northern Shammar and Thuffir, friendly but not tributary tribes; on the east his limits were at the dominion of Boreida, which includes a good many villages in the nefûd of Kasîm; captured by Mohammed-ibn-Reshed in 1888, it has again passed into the hands of Ibn Saoud; in the south, his limits are at about 100 miles from Medina; his western boundary is the Syrian Haj road.

In 1897 as already stated Mohammed died; he was succeeded by his nephew Abdul Aziz-bin-Metaab. But so dependent is the pre-eminence of these principalities on the personal qualities of the ruler, that already the balance has inclined once more to the Ibn Saoud. Owing to cruelty, rapacity, and general maladministration Abdul Aziz-ibn-Reshid has so alienated the sympathies of the Nejdis that many have left him for Ibn Saoud who is now, probably, as powerful as himself, and some time ago was boasting that



he would wrest Haïl from him. Now that Ibn Saoud is pressing him hard, he has applied for assistance to the Turks; and though access to the Nejd from the north-east is proverbially arduous. It is impossible to be free from apprehension that this appeal may be as disastrous in its consequences to the Nejd as was that of Abdullah-bin-Saoud in 1871.

(Signed) E. C. BLECH.

CHRONOLOGY.

1765	Mohammed-ibn-Abdul Wahhab dies. Mohammed-bin-Saoud propagates Wahhabiism.
1803	Abdul Aziz, assassinated by a Persian fanatic.
	Wahhabis take Mecca and besiege Jedda.
1804	Wahhabis take Medina.
1818	Wahhabi Emir, Abdullah, sent to Constantinople and beheaded.
1831	Turki assassinated.
1832	Feïsal succeeds as Emir.
1835	Rise of Ibn Reshid power.
1846	Tellal-ibn-Abdullah-ibn-Reshid succeeds, and becomes practically independent of Wahhabi power.
1865–86	Abdullah-ibn-Feïsal-ibn-Saoud Ruler of Nejd, with capital at Riad.
1867	Tellal commits suicide. Metaab-ibn-Abdullah-ibn-Reshid succeeds him.
	Bandar assassinates Metaab and ursurps Emirate.
1868	Mohammed-ibn-Reshid assumes power and rule at Haïl as Emir of Nejd.
1886	Abdullah-ibn-Saoud deposed by his nephew, Mohammed-ibn-Saoud.
	Mohammed-ibn-Reshid takes Riad, overturning the Ibn Saoud Government, and becomes Ruler of all Central Arabia.
1897	Mohammed-ibn-Reshid dies. Abdul Aziz-ibn-Mitaab-ibn-Reshid succeeds him.
1902	Recapture of Riad by Ibn Saoud. Commencing decadence of Ibn Reshid.



GENEALOGICAL Table of the Ibn Saoud Emirs of Riad.

MOHAMMED-BIN-SAOUD,
1st Emir.

ABDEL AZIZ,
2nd Emir.

SAOUD,
3rd Emir. (Aneya Clan)

Children of Saoud:

- ABDEL AZIZ, 4th Emir. 1800–1803 (?). (murdered by a Persian zealot)
  - TENEYAN.
    - IBN TENEYAN. Usurper.
- ABDALLAH, 5th Emir. 1806–1818.
  - TURKI, 6th Emir. Murdered 1831.
    - FEISAL, 7th Emir. 1831–1865.
      - ABDULLAH (8th). Twice deposed. Last Emir.
      - SAOUD (9th). Died 1874.
        - MOHAMMED, Murdered 1888. (?) 10th Emir.
        - SAD. Murdered 1888.
        - ABDUL AZIZ. Captive at Haïl in 1888.
        - ABDALLAH, Murdered 1888.
      - MOHAMMED.
      - ABDURRAHMAN. (Still alive, and friend to Koweit.) Present Emir.
        - ABDUL AZIZ.
        - MOHAMMED.
- KHALID.
  - MESHARI. Usurper, 1831. (murders Turki)
- (Unknown.)
  - KHALID. (Puppet Emir.)

The early part of the foregoing, taken from Palgrave, does not coincide with Zwemer's information. According to the latter, when Abdel Aziz was assassinated in 1803 (according to Palgrave 1805–1806), he was succeeded by his son Saoud, who effected the conquest of Mecca and Medina, and died of fever at Deraïé in 1814, being succeeded by Abdallah, the eldest of his eight sons. Palgrave omits this Saoud and attributes the conquest of the Holy Cities to Abdallah, brother of the assassinated Abdel Aziz.

GENEALOGICAL Table of the Ibn Reshid Emirs of Jebel Shammar.

- ABDULLAH-IBN-RESHID, 1st Emir (died 1844).
  - TELLAL, 2nd Emir. Killed himself, 1867.
    - BANDAR, 4th Emir. Murdered, 1871, by Mohammed.
  - MITAAB, 3rd Emir. 1867–1870. Killed by Bandar.
    - ABDUL AZIZ, 6th and present Emir.
  - MOHAMMED, 5th Emir. 1871–1897.
- OBEYED. His brother
  - HAMOOD.

---

o



Confidential.

No. 2363 - E.A.

230

A copy of the foregoing communication is forwarded to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf for information.

R
51

By order, etc.,

V. Gabriel

Assistant ~~UNDER~~-SECRETARY to the GOVERNMENT of INDIA.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT,

S I M L A ;

The 26th July 1904.

ooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooo

Despatch from Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 394, dated Constantinople, 24th May 1904, with enclosure






Confidential From the Political Agent
Koweit

To the Resident &
H. B. M's Consul General in the
Persian Gulf
Bushire

No: 18 Dt Koweit
3/9/4.

Sir,

I have the honour to inform you that I have just returned from a long & interesting conversation with Sheikh Mobarak about affairs in Nejd. The communications he made appear to me important & I take the opportunity of noting them down while they are still fresh in my memory.

2. The Sheikh has learnt that the Wali of Bussorah, on the 25th August received a telegram from the Porte, in which it is said that it appears that Bin Saood's affairs are progressing, while Bin Rashid's power is weakening & Bin Rashid is asking for more help. The telegram concludes by calling on



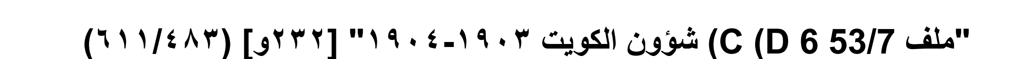
the Wali of Bussorah for his opinion on the situation.

3. It further appears that the Wali of Bussorah has replied to the effect that he sees no necessity for the appointment of a mutasarrif at Nejd & volunteers to make Bin Saood, ruler of Nejd in the name of the Turks. The above information was received in a private letter to Sheikh Mobarak from Agha Jafir, agent of the Bombay Persian Steam Navigation company, who is said to be the Wali's most trusted & confidential adviser.

4. Apparently, in pursuance of this intention, the Wali approached 1st Syud Rajab, the nakib of Bussorah & 2ndly Agha Jafir, mentioned above & asked them to write privately, on behalf of the Wali, to Sheikh Mobarak & to suggest that he should advise Bin Saood as follows:-

"That he should write to the Mushir of Bagdad to say that Bin Rashid had brought soldiers into Nejd, that the people had risen against them & that Bin Saood, always a faithful servant of the Sultan, had taken





the soldiers under his protection, that there was no need of Turkish soldiers in Nejd, as Bin Saood was ready to execute the Sultan's Commands, & that the soldiers should be withdrawn & that he (Bin Saood) would send them safely wherever directed".

5. The writer of this letter to Sheikh Mobarak was authorised to promise, as a return for Bin Saood's letter, the establishment of Bin Saood as ruler of Nejd under Turkish protection but without Turkish interference in the shape of soldiers & officials. He was also to promise rewards & titles for both Sheikh Mobarak & Bin Saood.

6. The Sheikh is of the opinion that this proposal of the Wali to Bin Saood & himself was inspired from Constantinople & that the Turkish authorities approve the Wali's policy.

7. However, Syud Rajab & Agha Jafir began to make excuses & declined to assist the Wali who was forced to look elsewhere for a man to write to Sheikh Mobarak. He selected Abdul



Hamid Effendi, the Sheikh's agent who said that he was ready to obey the Wali's orders but thought it extremely unlikely that Sheikh Mobarak would take any notice of such a communication especially coming from a man of no importance like himself, a mere man of business.

The Wali was therefore again in difficulties but, none the less, all three persons have written, each on his own account & ostensibly without the knowledge of the Wali, to Sheikh Mobarak, informing him that the Wali had approached them with this proposal. The letters reached the Sheikh about the 28th August.

8. At this point, I remarked that it seemed to me extremely likely that the Wali, having failed to induce Sheikh Mobarak to write, would communicate his offers direct to Bin Saood which he could do without difficulty. The Sheikh agreed & added that this was exactly what he feared.



9. I then said to the Sheikh that while it would be impossible for him to make any such communication to Bin Saood without the full knowledge & approval of the British Government, it occurred to me that, in certain circumstances, it might be possible that Government might direct him to suggest that Bin Saood should make his peace with the Turks on the condition of retaining his independence at the price of a merely nominal acknowledgement of the Sultan's suzerainty.

10. I took special care to impress on the Sheikh that, in all this, I spoke without the authority of my Government & with the very incomplete knowledge of a newcomer & that I was merely anxious to learn his views on a possible solution of the Nejd difficulty.

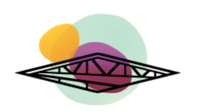
11. I said that it might be argued that the British interest in Nejd was merely subsidiary, that while I understood that the British



Government was firmly resolved to maintain the independence of Koweit & could not tolerate the presence of a powerful enemy of Sheikh Mobarak at its gates, it might be disposed to regard with comparative indifference the fact that the ruler of Nejd owned allegiance to the Porte, provided that that ruler was friendly to Sheikh Mobarak & was in no danger of being forced or cajoled into hostilities against Koweit by the Turks or by anyone else.

12. It seemed unlikely that Bin Saood could, without outside assistance, maintain himself in Nejd, that he would never apply for Turkish help, which would mean his own downfall as a matter of course in a short time & that he would be obliged to turn to his old friend & ally Mobarak in every difficulty.

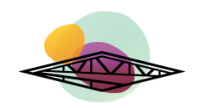
13. This view of the position, however, did not satisfy the Sheikh. He said that he was afraid that




the acknowledgment of Turkish suzerainty would mean only the beginning of the absorption of Nejd & he added expressions which seemed to show that he could not trust Bin Saood, especially linked with the Turks. He repeated over & over again that Bin Saood was a Beduin; meaning apparently that he was on this side to day, on the other to morrow.

14. It is no secret that, despite Sheikh Mobarak's assurances, Bin Saood has been & continues to be supported in the main by the Sheikh of Koweit. Small supplies of food, arms & ammunition proceed to the interior almost weekly & his munshi, Abdulla, who enjoys his complete confidence, though the Sheikh tolerates no adviser, complained the other day to the Residency Interpreter that "the Sheikh had poured out money in the interior like water & God alone knew what would be the end of it all".

15. On the other hand, apart from British support, Mobarak's power



& prestige, depend almost entirely on the Bedouins. He supplies money & arms while they furnish the men to push his schemes & keep danger at a distance. An interesting detail is that Sheikh Mobarak styles himself in his correspondence with the Turkish authorities "ruler of Koweit & head of the tribes thereof."

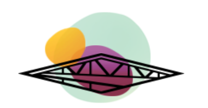
I have the honour to be

Sir

Your most obedient servant

S G Knox Captain

Political Agent, Koweit.



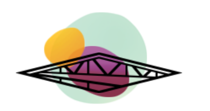
Tel. P.

To. Foreign Simla
d. 5-9. 04.

Just received long letter from Knox reporting that Mubarak has given him circumstantial statement to the following effect, begins—

The Turkish Government seeing that Ibn Rashid's power is on the decline have evolved a scheme to acknowledge Bin Saood as chief of Nejd under their suzerainty, with the proviso that ~~no~~ they will not ~~does~~ interfere ~~with~~ in internal affairs.

With this object in view the Wali of Busrah is making overtures to Shaikh Mubarak requesting him to use his influence ~~wi~~ with Bin Saood to induce him to acquiesce




in the arrangement, in which case both Mubarak and Bin Saood will be handsomely rewarded with titles & presents etc.

Mubarak opposes the proposal strongly, and says that if Turkish suzerainty over Nejd is admitted in any way now, the inevitable consequence will be the eventual absorption of the whole Country by ~~the~~ Turkey. He adds that Bin Saud is a Bedouin & he could not trust him as an ally of the Turks although he is at present his firm friend — ends.

When Mubarak rejects his overtures the Wali will doubtless begin direct overtures with Bin Saood ×

~~He~~ It may be that the scheme is possibly the result of some arrangement between the Porte & Hlis foot. If so I trust you will inform me, & respectfully urge that sh'd we accept an arrangement of a

This sort it would be very shortsighted.



Tel. P

From
Foreign
d/ 9th Sept. 1904

No 2965. E.A.

Your telegram of 5th Sept.
Copies of all papers received here regarding policy of H.M's Govt. towards Nejd have been* forwarded to you & we have no reason to suppose that the arrangement reported to have been proposed by emissaries of the Wali of Bussorah has been countenanced by H.M's Govt;
Such a contingency would obviously be opposed to past policy

* 2365 E.A.
d/ 26th July 1904
k 30
53/37 file

in that quarter.

PZC

From
Foreign
dy 9th Sept 1904

No 2965 E.A.

Your telegram of 5th Sept.
Copies of all papers
received here regarding
policy of H.M.'s Govt. to
wards Nejd. We have
no reason to suppose
that the arrangement
reported to have been
proposed by Commission
of the Vali of Bussorah
has been countenanced
by H.M.'s Govt.



Ofc. Confidential.

Kowait

237

No 307 of 1904.

British Residency and Consulate-General,

Bushire, 10th September 1904.

From

Major P. Z. Cox, C. I. E.,

Offg Political Resident in the

Persian Gulf.

To

L. W. Dane Esq:, I. C. S.,

Secretary to the Government of India

in the Foreign Department,

S I M L A.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward for the information of Government copy of a letter No 18 dated 3rd September 1904 from the Political Agent, Koweit, it being the communication referred to in my telegram to your address of 5th September regarding Turkish aims in Nejd.

2. I regret to find from your telegram No 2965 E/A., of yesterday's date that I had overlooked the papers sent me with Foreign Department Endorsement No 2365 E/A., dated 26 July.

They had left me to be copied for the Political Agent at Koweit to whom copies were sent and owing to press of work had not been returned to the file.

3.





3. When communicating with you I had the drift of Sir N. O'Connor's views in my mind and thought it might possibly be now contemplated to give the Turks a free hand with Bin Saood and to endeavour to restrict ourselves to our relations with Sheikh Mubarek.

I have the honour to be
Sir,
Your most obedient servant,

P.C. Major,
Offg Political Resident in the
Persian Gulf.





00239

CONFIDENTIAL.

No. 3020 E.A.

53/7 C Rd. 1804

A copy of the foregoing communications is forwarded to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, for information in continuation of the endorsement from the Government of India in the Foreign Department, No. 2365 E.A., dated the 26th July 1904.

File 53/37 p 30

Space cases to Kowait

By order, etc.,

L. Russell.

Under Secy. to the Govt. of India.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT,
SIMLA;
The 13 September, 1904.

---

(1) Foreign Office to India Office dated the 27th January 1904.

(2) India Office to Foreign Office dated the 24th February 1904.

(3) Foreign Office to India Office dated the 1st March 1904.

(4) Foreign Office to Sir N. O'Conor, No. 67, dated the 24th February 1904

(5) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne No. 73, dated the 8th February 1904.

(6) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne No. 77, dated the 8th

G. C. Press, Simla.—No. 70 F. D.—15-4-04.—3,000.—H. T.

(with 1 S.C.)

February





February 1904.

(7) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne No. 29, dated the 20th January 1904.

(8) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne No. 77, dated the 29th April 1904.

(9) India Office to Foreign Office, dated the 5th May 1904.

(10) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne No. 262, dated the 13th April 1904.

(11) The Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir N. O'Conor, No. 177, dated the 10th May 1904.

(12) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 321, dated the 4th May 1904.

(13) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 357, dated the 11th May 1904.

(14) The Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir N. O'Conor No. 95, dated the 21st May 1904.

(15) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 373, dated the 16th May 1904.

(16) Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 2698, dated the 23rd May 1904.

(17) India Office to Foreign Office, dated the 2nd June 1904.

(18) Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir N. O'Conor, No. 216, dated the 21st June 1904.

(19) Foreign Office to India Office, dated the 21st June 1904.



Confidential

No: 1117 of 1904
British Residency & Consulate General
Bushire 28th September 1904

A copy of the foregoing correspondence is forwarded to P. A. Koweit for information.

[signature]
F. A.
In charge current Duties

00241

KOWEIT.

CONFIDENTIAL.

[January 27.]

SECTION 1.

No. 1.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Foreign Office, January 27, 1904.

✓ (1)

SIR,

I AM directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, copy of a despatch from His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople regarding the possibility of serious disturbances in the neighbourhood of Koweit.*

It would appear from this despatch that the warning recently given by the Viceroy of India to Sheikh Moubarak may not permanently deter him from aggressive action, and that the sincerity of his protestations of loyalty and friendship on that occasion is open to doubt.

I am accordingly to suggest, for Mr. Brodrick's consideration, that the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf should, as on previous occasions, take an opportunity of informing Moubarak that the good offices of His Majesty's Government promised to him under the Koweit Agreement can be extended to him only if he is guided by their advice and refrains from any aggressive action.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) T. H. SANDERSON.

Received on 7th March with Political Secretary's letter No. 8, dated 19th February 1904.

KOWEIT.

CONFIDENTIAL.

[February 8.]

SECTION 1.

No. 1.

Consul Crow to Sir N. O'Conor.—(*Received at Foreign Office, February* 8.)

(No. 2. Confidential.)

Bussorah, January 11, 1904.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report that I proceeded to Koweit on the "Lawrence" with the Political Resident at Bushire, and arrived there on the 1st instant.

* Sir N. O'Conor, No. 11, January , 1904.



The "Lawrence" anchored about two miles from the town. We approached the shore in the launch until we grounded, and then landed in a small boat and clambered up the steep side of one of the stone breakwaters facing the Sheikh's house. Moubarak, accompanied by the members of his household, met us on the foreshore. The Sheikh occupies a large two-storeyed stone building, built on the seashore, with a row of open stables in front of it. Saddle horses were awaiting us, and the Sheikh conducted us to his "Diwaniye" or reception room on the roof of the house, furnished in European fashion with the portraits of Their Majesties the King and Queen, and that of Her Majesty the late Queen, on the walls. The Sheikh was attended by his Secretary. He is over 60, but looks much younger. He wore Arab dress—the long print overall reaching to his feet, the brown "aba" or cloak and a cotton handkerchief over his head, fastened by the "ugal" or camel's hair band wrapped round it. He carries himself well, and has a pleasant, intelligent face, and is reserved and discreet in his remarks. After some conversation we visited the town and bazaars with him, and then returned to the ship.

Moubarak informed us that Sadun Pasha was near Behara, a place in his territory about 36 miles from Koweit. He had a small following with him. The Sheikh deprecated his turbulent behaviour, and thought no good could come of his violent opposition to Turkish authority. Sadun's sole object was plunder. He was misguided and had little influence. He had solicited protection, but Moubarak stated that he had been unable to give him a satisfactory answer. He considered it unlikely that the Turks would press the pursuit. He hinted that Seyyid Talib Pasha was trying to make capital out of the agitation by acting as intermediary between Sadun and the Turks. He expressed his contempt for Turkish methods of pacification and their inability to preserve order among the Arabs. The Vali, he said, had not written to him about Sadun. In reply to inquiries in regard to the Wahabee movement, he confirmed my information that Abdul Aziz ibn Saoud had captured Zalfee (36 hours from Boreyda), and added that the latter was now practically master of Nejd, and would make short work of Kassim and Aneyza. The Amir's power was completely broken, and his position irretrievable. There was great scarcity in Nejd owing to the failure of the harvest. Caravans between Koweit and the interior, principally Ateyba, were on the increase.

Moubarak, though generally cautious and discreet in expressing his opinions, seemed inclined to exaggerate the extent of the Wahabee successes and the decadence of the Amir's authority. The wish is no doubt father to the thought. It is difficult to believe that the latter's position is as hopeless as he would lead us to suppose. The Sheikh stated that arms are freely imported from the El Katr peninsula to the interior, and that Turkish opposition to the traffic is purely nominal. He expressed his gratification at the settlement of the dispute with his nephews in regard to the Sabah family estates in Turkey. He regarded the matter as finished, and anticipated no hitch in the process of measuring the properties and assessing their value. I informed him that I was willing to assist him in smoothing over any difficulties which might arise in executing the Agreement, and assured him that he might rely on the good offices of the Consulate at Bussorah in the matter. The Sheikh complained of no further interference with the cultivation of his gardens at Fao.

By the Agreement concluded between him and his nephews last September, the Sheikh's own estates in Turkish territory now consist of 3,000 jereebs (3,750 acres) of date gardens at Fao, and 300 jereebs (375 acres) at Dowasir. I am informed at Bussorah that the best date-bearing ground is worth 300*l.* per acre, so that much of this property must be exceedingly valuable.

From information collected by Colonel Pelly, Political Resident at Bushire in 1863, the Sabah family established themselves as rulers at Koweit in the early part of the 17th century (1613). They were the pirates of the north of the Persian Gulf and lower channels of the Shatt el Arab, and dwelt at Um Kasr, at the head of the Khor Abdullah. About the year 1613 the Bussorah authorities



attacked and expelled them. The original Sheikh came down the Khor Sobieh, between Bubian Island and the mainland, with his followers, and settled in the bay known as that of Koweit or Grane. Crossing the bay he settled on its southern shore, and there erected a small fort or "kut," of which the word Koweit is the diminutive. The term Grane or Kurn is rather applied to the shore line of the entire bay, from its resemblance to the curve formed by two horns. The Settlement was subsequently augmented by the son of the founder, who erected more buildings along the seashore as the population increased.

The town is clean and active, and the bazaars extensive. A series of breakwaters and shallow docks made of rough-cut stone blocks stretches along the foreshore, which is entirely affected to boat-building. The sailors of Koweit are in high repute. Boat-building is their sole industry. Builders were originally brought from Muscat, but the local workmen are now sufficiently skilled to work independently. Wood is imported from Malabar. The principal houses are of stone, and the population about 18,000. There is no vegetation nearer than Jehra, which lies about 15 miles away at the head of the bay. The Bedouins who flock to the town and camp on its ourskirts supply the population with provisions. Sheep and goats are imported from the Persian coast and Bahrein. Horses from the interior are no longer exported from Koweit, as this trade has been deflected to Bussorah. The water obtained from wells near the town is brackish, but fever is unknown.

Colonel Pelly reported in 1863 that, though nominally tributary to Turkey, they had for some years hoisted their own flag. It was found, however, that the custom duties, levied on their exports to Bombay, were more burdensome when goods sailed under an unrecognized flag, than when they were borne in Turkish craft. Koweit, shrinking from this foreign pressure, turned to the Sultan. The suzerainty of the ports, whether old or recent, was merely nominal, the Arabs acknowledging the Turks as we do the 39 Articles, which all accept and none remember.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) F. E. CROW.

Received on 14th March with Political Secretary's letter No. 9, dated 26th February 1904.

KOWEIT. [February 20.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

No. 1.

Acting Consul Crow to Sir N. O'Conor.—(Received at Foreign Office, February 20.)

(No. 5. Confidential.)

Basra, January 25, 1904.

SIR,

IN the course of an interview with the Vali to-day, I mentioned that I had recently visited Koweit and heard that Sadun Pasha was then near Jehra. I added that it was extremely unlikely that Sheikh Moubarak would give him any assistance or countenance his proceedings in any way. The Vali replied with some bitterness that the Sheikh's tolerating his presence at Jehra was already sufficient protection, for, as long as he remained there, Turkish troops could not touch him. He was as much out of reach at Jehra as he would be at Koweit, and quite safe from interference.

I asked his Excellency what he expected Moubarak to do in the matter, to which he replied, "He might take him and hand him over to us." I said I thought that would be rather a serious breach of the Arab laws of hospitality,

5



and might lead to a general rising of all the neighbouring tribes, out of sympathy for Sadun. If his presence at Jehra meant freedom from molestation because he was on Koweit ground, it would clearly be impossible for Moubarak to so far depart from established Arab custom as to make him a prisoner and give him up. I remarked that I had heard Sadun had since quitted Jehra and gone further north, where it would doubtless be easy for them to catch him. The Vali said it was no easy matter to catch an Arab wandering in the desert, where Turkish troops could not follow him. Moreover, Seyyed Talib Pasha, acting on instructions from the Porte, had been sent to interview him and had found him at Jebel Sinam. Sadun had asked for the Imperial pardon.

His Excellency informed me that, when the trouble first began, he anticipated Sadun's departure in the direction of Koweit, and had asked the Porte for instructions as to how he should act in the event of his proceeding there. The Porte merely inquired what grounds he had for supposing he would do so, but gave him no indication as to the course he should pursue. Any attempt to corner Sadun would merely force him to return to Jehra, where they could not follow him.

It is evident that the Turks have no intention of burning their fingers by following Sadun into Koweit territory, and it is also clear, from the Vali's statements, that he considers Moubarak is conniving at his escape by allowing him to visit Jehra. The matter will probably end by a full pardon being granted to Sadun, and his settling at Sahhra, near Nasrieh, while the blame for the slaughter of the Turkish troops will be laid at the door of the Bimbashi and others, who have already paid the penalty for their imprudence with their lives. If, however, this should not be the case and Sadun returns again to Jehra, his presence there will be a standing irritation to the Turks, and may bring Koweit into undesirable prominence. Moubarak is "between the Devil and the deep sea." If he delivers up Sadun to please the Turks, he offends Arab susceptibilities seriously, and if he leaves him undisturbed at Jehra, the Turks may, with reason, grumble at Koweit's being used as an asylum by the Sultan's enemies.

I have, etc.,

(Signed) F. E. CROW.

6



(Received on 14th March 1904 with Political Secretary's letter No. 9, dated the 26th February 1904.)

India Office,

24th February 1904.

(2)

SIR,

In reply to your letter of the 27th January regarding the possibility of serious disturbances in the neighbourhood of Koweit, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Brodrick to request that you will draw the attention of the Marquess of Lansdowne to the Viceroy's telegram of the 11th February reporting a warning addressed to the Sheikh by Colonel Kemball so recently as the beginning of January last.

It appears that on that occasion Sheikh Moubarak disclaimed sympathy with Sadun Pasha. Mr. Brodrick is, therefore, inclined to think that a further warning would be unnecessary in the absence of more certain information as to the Sheikh's complicity with Sadun Pasha.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient Servant,

(Sd.) A. GODLEY,

The Under Secretary of State,

Foreign Office.

(*Received on 28th March with Political Secretary's letter No. 11, dated 11th March 1904.*)

Foreign Office to India Office.

March 1st, 1904.

(3)

SIR,

I HAVE laid before the Marquess of Lansdowne your letter of February 24th relative to rumours of possible disturbances at Koweit.

Lord Lansdowne concurs in Mr. Brodrick's opinion that, in view of the warning given to Sheikh Moubarak by the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf in January last to refrain from aggressive action, no further intimation of the same kind is necessary for the present.

I am, etc.,

(Sd.) T. H. SANDERSON.

(*Received on 11th April with Political Secretary's letter No. 12, dated 18th March 1904.*)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter of March 5th, 1904.

Foreign Office to Sir N. O'Conor.

February 24th, 1904.

(4)

No. 67.

SIR,

I HAVE received your Excellency's despatch No. 77 of February 8th, relative to a request made by the Amir of Nejd that the Turkish Government should permit him to attack Sheikh Moubarak of Koweit.

I observe that you do not apprehend that the Turkish Government will give any encouragement to the Amir, and the information obtained by your Excellency is perhaps not of a character which would justify a special representation.

At the same time your Excellency will recollect that a distinct understanding was arrived at in October 1901, during a time of serious inter-tribal disturbances in the interior of Arabia, that if His Majesty's Government used their influence to discourage Sheikh Moubarak from aggressive measures, the Turkish Government would on their side endeavour to restrain the Amir of Nejd.

It would seem advisable therefore that you should take a suitable opportunity of reminding the Turkish Government of this understanding, and should intimate that as His Majesty's Government have recently given repeated warning to the Sheikh of Koweit against participating in any insurrectionary movement, they have a right to expect that the Turkish Government will use their best endeavours to restrain the Amir of Nejd from embarking on a course of action which might endanger the peace in those regions.

I am, etc.,

(Sd.) Omitted.



00244

(*Received on the 11th April with Political Secretary's letter, No. 12, dated 18th March 1904.*)

KOWEIT. [February 15.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

No. 1.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received February 15.)

(5)

(No. 73.)

MY LORD, *Constantinople, February 8, 1904.*

IN my despatches Nos. 11 and 39 of the 11th and 26th ultimo respectively, I had the honour to transmit Reports by His Majesty's Consul at Bussorah as to the rupture between Sadun Pasha and the Ottoman authorities.

In the first despatch above mentioned, Mr. Crow represented the Ottoman Government as not unwilling to come to terms with Sadun, and at the date of the despatch of the inclosure in my despatch No. 39 he reported that the military measures taken against him were of no very drastic character.

From a telegram from His Majesty's Consul-General at Baghdad, dated the 11th January, and inclosed also in my despatch No. 11 of the 11th January, it would seem that the Ottoman authorities, while not undertaking any serious punitive action against the Mountefik partisans of Sadun with the regular troops at their disposal, had succeeded in inciting against him the powerful tribes of the Shammer and Aniza, and that a large combined force of these tribesmen was moving against Sadun.

On the 3rd February Mr. Crow informed me by telegraph that Sadun had applied to him for advice as to making terms and coming in to Bussorah. In the latter case he asked for a guarantee of safety from the British Consulate. Mr. Crow proposed to inform him that the Consulate could not interfere or help him, and to advise him to surrender at discretion and trust the Sultan's clemency. As, however, this language might, under certain eventualities, have entailed undesirable responsbility, I thought it better to instruct Mr. Crow to confine himself to advising Sadun that he could not interfere, and that his best course would probably be to make terms with the Turks.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) N. R. O'CONOR.

No. 2.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received February 15.)

(6)

(No. 77. Confidential.)

My Lord, *Constantinople, February 8, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith to your Lordship the translation of a telegram, dated the 7th ultimo, which I have obtained confidentially, addressed by the Amir Abul Aziz-ibn-Reshid to the Grand Vizier, repeating his request for the authorization of the Imperial Government to attack the Sheikh Mubarak, of Koweit, on the ground that he has attacked and plundered his country, and that he is the tool of the English.

I understand that no answer has so far been returned to Ibn Reshid, and I feel pretty confident that the Sultan will hesitate to encourage any action which is likely to encourage further disturbances in districts which are already very troubled.

11



Negotiations appear to be on foot between the Sheikh Abdul Houda and the Imam, which it is hoped may result in a satisfactory understanding. At the same time the Sultan cannot view without anxiety the existing situation of affairs. The tribes of the Hedjaz are restless, a large section of the Mountefik is, or has been recently, in open revolt, and the Mutessarif of Nejd has apparently been compelled to retire from El Hasa on account of the opposition he has created among the local sheikhs, as shown by the telegram No. 2 herewith inclosed.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) N. R. O'CONOR.

Inclosure 1 in No. 2.

Emir of Nejd to the Grand Vizier.

(Translation.)
(Telegraphic.) *January 7, 1904.*

* * * * * *

WE have already explained, by means of the special emissaries charged with presenting our humble offerings to His Imperial Majesty, that we have never incited or invited the relatives or dependants of Mubarak-es-Sebah to take refuge with us. As regards the relations of these people to us, to whom [else] should they resort for protection? For, as we are the faithful subjects of His Majesty, our friends and the friends of the Caliph are the same.

Mubarak Pasha not only did not assent to our proposals and prayers for the restitution of their property and belongings to these unfortunate people, but he has dared to attack our men and slay and plunder them. This diminishes our power and injuriously affects our honour and prestige amongst the tribes. Whereas we are still in a position to punish him (Mubarak), and to arrest him and hand him over alive to the Imperial Government, but we have been compelled to defer energetic action pending the Imperial orders of the Commander of the Faithful. As for him, he has recently given proof of his relations with and subjection to the English. In fact, we have ascertained beyond doubt that he has been scheming to conclude a Treaty with them, and it is certain that cannon and munitions will be given to him by England and introduced into the country. It is right that the Government should be aware of the difficulties and troubles to which this will give rise in these parts.

Our object being to secure peace and tranquillity, to protect the pilgrim route, to prove our fidelity to His Imperial Majesty, and protect our power and prestige from diminution, while he is stirring up much trouble and sedition in these countries—and especially in Nejd and its neighbourhood—and as it is our duty to defend the land of the Kaaba of our worship from sedition and revolt, I beg your Highness to inform me, as soon as may be possible, what steps the Imperial Government decided to take in this matter.

Inclosure 2 in No. 2.

Sheikhs and Notables of the Nejd Sandjak to the Grand Vizier.

(Translation.)

(Telegraphic.) *January 27, 1904.*

THE proceedings of the Mutessarif Mohammad Talib Pasha are not only reducing the sandjak to ruin, but will bring the greatest trouble upon the State, which is even now beginning to make itself evident. As has happened in the Mountefik, so in this district also, not only the nomád tribes, but the settled rayah population also, is ready to rise and seek other abiding-places, for pillage, murder, and outrage have come to be the normal state of affairs.

12



Was it for this that the Imperial Government, to please Abdul Huda Effendi, handed over a faithful population, with all its lands and property, to Talib Pasha? In spite of the numerous telegrams which we have sent to the First Secretary and to other high authorities, no order has yet come to take from the Mutessarif and restore to us our plundered property. Every one is mourning the blood of his kinsmen, and no one is sure of his life or property. If this time again our complaints meet with no attention, 50,000 people, with their families, are ready to rise and seek the protection of a foreign State, in order to free ourselves from the oppressions and extortions of which we are become the victims.

(Received on 11th April with Political Secretary's letter, No. 12, dated 18th March 1904.)

KOWEIT. [February 1.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 2.

No. 1.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received February 1.)

(7)

(No. 29. Confidential.)

Constantinople, January 20, 1904.

MY LORD,

WITH reference to my despatch No. 11 of the 11th instant, in which I alluded to a message of loyalty to the Sultan sent by the Sheikh of Koweit after the visit of the Viceroy, I have the honour to report that I am informed that the telegram in question was addressed to the Grand Vizier, and stated that an important Indian official, having been on a pleasure trip round the Persian Gulf, in the course of which he had visited Koweit, Mubarak had accorded him the reception due to his rank; but that he remained, as before, the faithful servant of the Caliphate.

My informant, however, declared that the Turkish authorities attached little value to the Sheikh's protestations, realizing that Koweit was lost to them. In proof of which, he added that a question had more than once been raised of dismissing Mubarak and nominating some one else as Kaïmakam of Koweit; but the idea had been abandoned as futile.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) N. R. O'CONOR.





00246

(Received on 23rd May with Political Secretary's letter No. 19, dated 6th May 1904.)

Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter of 30th April 1904.

CONFIDENTIAL.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(*Received April 29, 10 p. m.*)
(No. 77.)

(8)

(Telegraphic.)

Pera, April 29, 1904, 8-40 p. m.

Following from Consul at Basrah, April 27, No. 20, Telegraphic.

Private letter from Bagdad to the Sheikh of Koweit says that Turks are hastily preparing to help Amir with troops, arms, and ammunition and money, and will proceed from Samana to Aneyza early in May. Sheikh is advised to fill up wells on road and send men and provisions quickly to Soud. Bushire informed.

There is, I think, no doubt that Sheikh of Koweit is encouraging Saoud, but it is difficult for His Majesty's Consul at Basrah to give positive proof in reply to request made by His Majesty's Consul-General at Bushire.

INDIA OFFICE;

5th May 1904.

SIR,

(9)

With reference to your letter of the 30th ultimo, forwarding copy of a telegram from His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople of the 29th April, No. 77, as to the fighting in Nejd between Ibn Soud and Ibn Rashid, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Brodrick to invite the attention of the Marquess of Lansdowne to the telegram from the Viceroy on the subject, dated the 28th April 1904.

As regards the encouragement being given to Ibn Soud by the Sheikh of Koweit, to which Sir N. O'Conor refers, it will be observed that the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf has reported that he will repeat to the Sheikh of Koweit the advice not to involve himself with the tribes in the interior given him on previous occasions. The last communication to the Sheikh on the subject was reported in the Viceroy's telegram of the 11th February 1904 as having been made on the 8th January.

As regards the alleged support of Ibn Rashid by the Turkish authorities to which the Viceroy draws attention, Mr. Brodrick would suggest that it may probably be sufficient to address the Turkish Government again in accordance with the terms of Lord Lansdowne's despatch to His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople of the 24th February last, No. 67. (enclosure 4)

I have the honour to be,

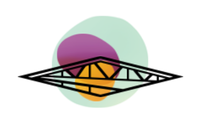
SIR,

Your most obedient Servant,

(Sd.) A. GODLEY.

The Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office.

G. C. Press, Simla.—No. 600 F. D.—1-6-04—52—C. P.





(*Received on the 30th May with Political Secretary's letter No. 20, dated the 13th May 1904.*)

KOWEIT.
CONFIDENTIAL.

[April 18.]
SECTION 2.

No. 1.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received 18th April.)

(10)

(No. 262.)

CONSTANTINOPLE;
April 13th, 1904.

MY LORD,

With reference to my despatch No. 11 of the 11th January, I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch which I have received from His Majesty's Consul at Bussorah, reporting that Abdul Aziz-bin-Saoud had again commenced operations against the Amir of Nejd.

This action, if taken, as is probable, with the connivance of the Sheikh of Koweit, is of a piece with the reports of the latter's intrigues, to which I have called attention on several occasions.

I am afraid we shall find the Ottoman Government very unwilling to make any concession in regard to Bubian Island so long as they are imbued with the idea that Sheikh Mubarek is abetting Bin Saoud in his depredations upon the territory of Ibn-bin-Reshid, of Nejd.

I have, &c.

(Sd.) N. R. O'CONOR.

Inclosure in No. 1.

Consul Crow to Sir N. O'Conor.

(No. 17.)

BUSSORAH,
March 15th, 1904.

SIR,

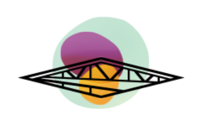
Letters have been received from Koweit stating that Abdul Aziz-bin-Saoud attacked Bin Jerad, a relative of the Amir, Ibn Reshed, on the 20th Zilhade, 1321 (20th January, 1904). It is affirmed that Bin Jerad was killed, with 400 of his followers, and that his flag was sent to Koweit, and that Abdul Aziz, on his return, met 150 camels, with 1,000 reals, and captured them. It is also announced that Abdul Aziz now proposes to attack Nassim and Bonyda, in the Amiri territory.

If this is correct, the Wahabee party at Riad will be considerably strengthened; but it is possible that the success of the operations may have been purposely exaggerated by the Sheikh of Koweit, who supports Abdul Aziz-bin-Saoud in his campaign against the Amir.

I have, &c.,

(Sd.) F. E. CROW.

1



2

G. C. Press, Simla.—No. 694 F. D.—7-6-04.—52.—H. W



(Received on 13th June with Political Secretary's letter No. 22, dated the 27th May 1904.)

KOWEIT.
CONFIDENTIAL.

[May 10.]
SECTION 1.

(11)

No. 1.

The Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir N. O'Conor.

No. 177.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
May 10th, 1904.

SIR,

With reference to my despatch No. 67 of the 24th February last, I transmit to Your Excellency herewith copies of correspondence, as marked in the margin,* on the subject of hostilities in Nejd.

* India Office, April 29th; ditto, May 5th; ditto, May 9th, 1904.

The understanding arrived at with the Turkish Government in October 1901 provided that the two Governments should use their best endeavours to prevent hostilities between the Amir of Nejd and the Sheikh of Koweit. No stipulation was made that either Government should exercise influence with the object of preventing hostilities between the Amir of Nejd and the Saood party.

At the same time, His Majesty's Government have, on more than one occasion, in the hope of assisting to preserve peace in that portion of Arabia, employed special efforts to dissuade the Sheikh of Koweit from taking part, even indirectly, in the hostilities which have broken out, and they have learned with regret that the Turkish Government, on their side, appear to contemplate giving active assistance to the Amir in this intertribal quarrel.

Your Excellency will observe that the Resident at Bushire will repeat to the Sheikh of Koweit the advice to observe an attitude of strict neutrality. Having regard to the above circumstances, and also to the further information contained in the Viceroy's important telegram of the 9th instant, it is clearly desirable that Your Excellency should communicate this fact to the Porte, and should take the opportunity to repeat the advice which you were authorised to give in my despatch above mentioned, and to express the earnest hope of His Majesty's Government that no action will be taken by the Turkish Government which might add still further to the disturbed condition of this part of Arabia, the tranquillity of which is a matter of interest to His Majesty's Government as well as to that of the Sultan.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) LANSDOWNE.



2

G. C. Press, Simla.—No. 1070 F. D.—6-7-04.—00.—C. G. DE S.



(Received on 20th June 1904 with Political Secretary's letter No. 23, dated 3rd June 1903.)

PERSIA AND ARABIA. [May 9.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne,—(Received May 9.)

(12)

(No. 321.) CONSTANTINOPLE;

MY LORD, *May 4th, 1904.*

With reference to my telegram No. 70 of the 26th ultimo, respecting fighting in Arabia, I have the honour to report that I have received a telegram from His Majesty's Consul-General at Baghdad, replying to my inquiry as to whether the capture of Riadh by Ibn Saoud was correctly reported, and whether it was not meant that Ibn Saoud had taken Hail. Major Newmarch states that he cannot learn whether Hail had been captured, but that Ibn Saoud was in its vicinity; he had certainly taken Aneyza.

With reference to my telegram No. 77 of the 29th ultimo, I have received a telegram from Mr. Consul Crow, dated Bussorah, the 2nd May, stating that he is informed that the Turkish authorities will send on the Nejd expedition one battery of artillery and six battalions of infantry from the Bussorah and Baghdad Vilayets. Large numbers of camels have been seized by the Amir for transport, and contracts had been made for six months' supplies.

Mr. Crow also hears that the Sheikh of Koweit is in constant communication with Ibn Saoud, and that the latter had taken Boreyda and Aneyza. He adds that the Sheikh may be obliged, by identity of interests, to lend assistance, or the support of his tribes may be withdrawn from him.

1



A telegram from Baghdad from Major Newmarch, dated the 2nd May, states that 400 infantry, 160 artillerymen with 2 field pieces, 4 mountain guns, and 6,000 rounds of ammunition had left, or were just leaving, for Samawa, and that these would be followed by a further contingent of 800 infantry.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) N. R. O'CONOR.

G. C. Press Simla.—No. 1032 F. D.—2-7-04.—62.—C. G. de S.





(Received on the 27th June with Political Secretary's letter No. 24, dated 10th June 1904.)

KOWEIT. [May 16.]
CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

No. 1.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received May 16.)

(No. 357.)

CONSTANTINOPLE;
May 11, 1904.

MY LORD,

With reference to my despatch No. 321 of the 4th instant, respecting the Wahabi campaign in Nejd, I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith copies of despatches from His Majesty's Consuls at Basrah and Jeddah reporting the victory of Bin Saud's followers over the Amir Ibn Rashid.

The letter inclosed in Mr. Crow's despatch shows beyond doubt that Sheikh Mubarak has been rendering assistance to Bin Saud, and departing from the neutral attitude which has been so often enjoined upon him by His Majesty's Resident at Bushire.

I have, etc.,

(Sd.) N. R. O'CONOR.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Consul Crow to Sir N. O'Conor.

(No. 20.)

BASRAH;
April 11, 1904.

SIR,

I have the honour to forward, for Your Excellency's information, the translation of a letter addressed by Abdul Aziz Bin Saud, the Head of the Feysul family and Chief of the Wahabi party, to the Sheikh of Koweit, which the latter has recently sent me.

The letter gives an interesting account of the successful opening of the campaign against the Amir Ibn Rashid. The victory of the Wahabis is confirmed from other sources, and it is already reported, though perhaps prematurely, that Boreida has fallen.

In his covering letter to me, Mubarak states that Abdul Aziz has defeated the Amir, and established his authority over all Nejd and its tribes.

I have, etc.,

(Sd.) F. E. CROW.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

Abdul Aziz-bin-Abdul Rahman-es-Saud to Sheikh of Koweit.

(Translation.)

10 Muharram, 1322.

After compliments,—May God preserve you. We sent word to Your Highness before this by the hand of your servant Madi that it was our intention to set forth on an expedition. So we proceeded against Majid, and

2

(13)



he was in his tents in the region of Hamlan of Aneyza, and, by the help of God and with your assistance, we halted our camels over above Osheziyé at the break of day on Tuesday, the 4th day of Muharram. And we abode there, we and the people of Kassim who were with us, for the rest of that day. And the people of Aneyza who were with us sent men to their friends furtively to announce our coming. And when it was the fourth hour of the night we bestirred ourselves and came to Aneyza. There, when the eighth hour was come, we halted our camels at Ijhamiye, near to the town, and we left the people of Kassim to watch the villages, and, God helping them, they entered the town and slew Feheya-es-Sebhan and his company who were with him, and surrounded the family of Yahiya and their servants and a few men of the company of Feheya in the castle. And after we had said the morning prayer we sent against them Abdullah Ibn Ijlevi, with him 100 men of the people of Riad to assist. And we marched against Majia, and, when we saw the horsemen, God lifted his hand from off them and helped us against them. And we broke them and slaughtered of them 370 men. Among them were Obeyd-al Ihmadar-Rashid. And God restored to us our kinsmen of the family of Saud, who were prisoners in their hands—Saud Bin Abdul 'Aziz and Saud Bin Mohamed and Feysul Bin Saud. And, by Almighty God, but two Bedouins on our side were slain. Then we returned to the villages of our friends. And they had taken the castle and laid hands on the family of Yahia and those with them and slain them, and emptied the houses of the family of Bessam. And, by God, there went away with Majid but some fifteen camels and seven mares; and the rest of their army and their horses and their arms and their tents and their furniture we took as a spoil, by the help of God and with your assistance. And at this time all the people of Boreida have come over to us and the chief men of the people of the villages Kassim, all of them. And when they heard the news of our being in the neighbourhood, they who were in Ras and Mezmil fled, and we settled those places. And as for Majid, the last news concerning him is that we set Boreida on his right hand and fled without his equipment.

And our intention, by the grace of God, is that we should speed to Boreida, if God wills. Now, when we saw the victory and triumph which had come to us of God, Saltan Abal Kheyl begged leave to bear the good news to you, and the rest of the message you will learn from him by word of mouth. Thus far. Greeting, etc.

(Sd.) ABDUL AZIZ-BIN-SAUD RAHMAN-ES-SAUD.

Inclosure 3 in No. 1.

Consul Devey to Sir N. O'Conor.

(No. 39.)

JEDDAH;
April 22, 1904.

SIR,

I have the honour to state that news came here on the 13th instant that Bin Saud, having gathered a strong following of more than 5,000 men, attacked the towns of Kassim, Boreida and two others, and took them one after the other. In the meantime, having received assurances of co-operation from more than half the people of Aneyza, the chief town of Nejd, who are friendly inclined towards him, Bin Saud marched on Aneyza, and on the night of the 5th Muharram 1321 (22nd March 1904) entered the town without meeting any serious opposition.

The Sheikh, or Governor, of the town appointed by Bin Rashid was shot by the order of Bin Saud, and the houses of four leading men of Aneyza, who are supporters of Bin Rashid, were plundered. It is said that one of the Bessams, who are notables of that town, was killed, and the others have concealed themselves. Having established himself at Aneyza, Bin Saud wrote a letter to the Grand Shereef announcing his victories, and assuming the title

3



of Amir of Nejd, and sent it through a special messenger. This messenger was intercepted at Medina, and was sent to Mecca under arrest. It is not known what treatment he received at Mecca, but it is rumoured that the Turkish Government is taking steps to send troops to Nejd to support Bin Rashid and re-establish his authority, but I have been informed by a reliable person that Ahmed Ratib Pasha, the Vali of Hejaz, does not like Bin Rashid, and therefore he would be disinclined to act vigorously on his behalf.

I have, etc.,

(Sd.) G. P. DEVEY.

KOWEIT.
CONFIDENTIAL.

[May 21.]
SECTION 1.

No. 1.

The Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir N. O'Conor.

(14)

(No. 95.)
(Telegraphic.) P.

FOREIGN OFFICE;

May 21, 1904.

Fighting in Nejd.

I have repeated to you to-day a telegram from the Viceroy of India.

You should communicate at once with the Porte, and repeat in urgent terms the representations you have no doubt already made on receipt of my despatch No. 177 of the 10th instant. (enclosure 11)

To prevent the Turks from pursuing the action they apparently contemplate is evidently of great importance.

We shall not return a reply to the Viceroy until we have received your answer.

My telegram No. 57 of the 17th March 1903 deals with the question of Russian intervention.

KOWEIT.
CONFIDENTIAL.

[May 23.]
SECTION 1.

No. 1.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received May 23.)

(No. 373.)

CONSTANTINOPLE;

May 16, 1904.

(15)

MY LORD,

I have the honour to report that, in obedience to Your Lordship's instructions, I called the Minister for Foreign Affairs' attention yesterday to the understanding arrived at between the two Governments in October 1901 in regard to Koweit, and reminded His Excellency that His Majesty's Government had upon several occasions cautioned the Sheikh Mubarak to abstain from interfering in the conflicts and disturbances which, unfortunately, existed in relatively close proximity to his territory.

I said that His Majesty's Government expected that, having adopted this attitude towards the Sheikh of Koweit, they had a right to expect that the Ottoman Government will do what they can to restrain the Amir of Nejd,

4



and to refrain from any action which might endanger peace in those regions, whose tranquillity is a matter of interest to His Majesty's Government as well as to that of the Sultan.

I purposely abstained from using more precise language, as I do not understand that it is Your Lordship's wish to go so far as to attempt to dissuade or prohibit the Ottoman Government from sending assistance to the Amir of Nejd in his difficulties with the Wahabi Pretender Ibn Saud, whose apparent object it is to conquer Hail and re-establish a Wahabi dynasty throughout the centre of Arabia—a result which might be fraught with serious consequences in the near future, and render our influence and authority at Koweit, which is yearly growing stronger under the actual condition of affairs, dangerously precarious.

I have, etc.,

(Sd.) N. R. O'CONOR.



00253

(Received on the 27th June with Political Secretary's letter No. 24, dated the 10th June 1904.

Enclosure in Foriegn Office covering letter No. 24 of 23rd May 1904.

Decypher Sir N. O'Conor .

PERA;
May 23rd, 1904.

(No. 2698. Confidential.)

(16)

My despatch No. 373 and your telegrams Nos. 94 and 95.

On learning from His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Jeddah that troops were assembling at Medina to assist Amir of Nejd, I drew Minister of Foreign Affairs' attention to my representations of May 16th, to the formidable proportions which

15



the question seemed to be assuming and to the serious consequences of a disturbance of the existing condition of things and of tranquillity in those rejoins.

Repesentations will perhaps make the Sultan pause, but they will hardly turn him from a course which he can fairly allege is calculated to prevent intestine troubles and disturbance of *status quo.*

I confess I do not see what arguments I can use or on what ground I can press Turks to desist from sending assistance to the Amir who is the party attacked without appearing to be a direct partisan of Ibn Saud whose covert menace of appealing to Russians is a familiar and artful Arab trick better calculated to alienate than encourage support.

My idea is that we should confine ourselves at all events for the present to maintaining intact territory of Sheikh of Koweit and watching developments; but if His Majesty's Government has a different view, I would be grateful for a clear line of policy.

If, however, Ottoman Government persist, as I imagine they will, in assisting Amir, it may be expedient to reconsider question of appointment of a British Resident in Koweit as suggested in Viceroy's telegram of May 20.

I shall hear what Minister of Foreign Affairs says today in reply to my representations of last Monday.

INDIA OFFICE;
2nd June 1904.

SIR,

With reference to the telegram from the Viceroy of the 29th May as to the affairs of Nejd, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Brodrick to suggest, for the consideration of the Marquess of Lansdowne, that the reasons which the Government of India propose should be urged on the Turkish Government in order to restrain them from supportiug Ibn Rashid should be explained to His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople with a view to further representations to the Porte should Lord Lansdowne approve of this course.

Having regard, however, to the views expressed in Sir N. O'Conor's telegram of the 23rd May as to the attitude of the Sultan, Mr. Brodrick proposes, subject to Lord Lansdowne's concurrence, at once to authorise the Government of India to despatch an officer as Political Agent at Koweit.

As regards the importation of arms for Bin Saud, Mr. Brodrick, while not prepared to depart from our declared policy of suppressing the arms traffic, would suggest that action should be deferred on the proposals contained in the penultimate paragraph of my letter of the 18th May, forwarding the despatch from the Government of India of the 31st March, pending further explanations with the Turkish Government as to their support of Ibn Rashid.

I have the honour to be,
SIR,
Your most obedient servant,
(Sd.) A. GODLEY.

The Under Secretary of State,
Foreign Office.

(17)



2

(Received on the 25th July with Political Secretary's letter No. 28, dated the 8th July 1904.)

KOWEIT. [21st June.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

No. 1.

The Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir N. O'Conor.

(18)

No. 216.

Foreign Office, 21st June 1904.

Sir,

I transmit to Your Excellency herewith copies of correspondence with the India Office, as marked in the margin, on the subject of the hostilities now in progress in the Nejd.

India Office, 30th May and 2nd June; to India Office, 21st June 1904.

You should make such use, as you think judicious, of the arguments suggested by the Government of India in their telegram of the 29th May, in support of your representations to the Turkish Government.

I have concurred in the proposals made in the second and third paragraphs of the India Office letter of the 2nd June.

I am, &c.,
LANSDOWNE.

No. 2.

Foreign Office to India Office.

Foreign Office, 21st June 1904.

(19)

Sir,

With reference to your letter of the 2nd June, on the subject of the hostilities in progress in the Nejd, I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to enclose, for the information of the Secretary of State for India in Council, copy of a despatch which has been addressed to His Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, forwarding to him the observations of the Government of India for such use in his communications with the Porte as he may think judicious.

I am to state that Lord Lansdowne concurs in Mr. Brodrick's proposal to authorise the immediate despatch of a Political Agent to Koweit, and to defer for the present any fresh measures for the prevention of importation of arms at that port.

I am, &c.,
T. H. SANDERSON.





Confidential

From the Political Agent

Koweit
To the Resident &
H.B.M. Consul General in the
Persian Gulf
Bushire

No 28 Dy. Koweit
18/9/4.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward herewith the copy of a letter received by Sheikh Mobarak from Bussorah which may prove of interest.

2. The Sheikh's munshi informs me that the Sheikh has sent a noncommitting reply in which he says that he has received the letter & understood the contents but nothing more. The communication was, of course, made to me with the Sheikh's knowledge & approval & may be taken as coming from the Sheikh himself

I have the honour to be
Sir
Your most obedient servant
S G Knox Captain
Political Agent, Koweit.





Translation

I have come to know from the Russian consul that, if you will send a man to speak with the Russian consul & others of their statesmen travelling to their country in the Russian ship which came on the 1st Rajab = 12th September 1904 certainly the Turkish Government is inclined for reconciliation, so that it will be willing that your town should return to its former condition with an increase in your pay & the Russian & French Governments will be responsible for (the good faith of ?) the Ottoman Government for a small condition that you will permit them to appoint two consuls for them in your town, as has been permitted to the English Government. As for the return of the vessel to its country, its journey from here will be after about 12 days. This was what was necessary to report to you & may you remain guarded & greeting

Dt. 1st Rajab 1322 H = 12th Sept. 1904

True translation

S G Knox Captain

Political Agent Koweit

Confidential

بسم الله

اني وقفت علي علم من قنسل الروس لو ترلون هنا احد من طرفكم للكلام مع جناب قنسل الروس وغيرهم من اعيان دولتهم سافرون الي بلادهم في مركب الروس الذي اتا اول شهر رجب الي البصرة وان دولة العثمانيه اصغت الي الصلح بانها ترضا باعادت بلادكم الي حالت السابقه بزيادت معاش وتضمن دولتنا الروسيا وفرانسا الدولة العثمانية بشرط خفيف كان تاذنون لهما بنصب قنسليه لهما في بلادكم كما اذن مثله لدولة الانكليز اما رجوع المركب الي بلادهم فسفره من هنا بعد نحو اثنا عشر يوم هذا ما وجب تعريفه لازلتم محفوظين

والسلام فا رجب

Copy of a letter handed to me by Moolla Abdulla, munshi of Sheikh Mobarak. This letter was addressed to Sheikh Mobarak & signed by some one in Bussorah, whose name the Sheikh prefers not to disclose. I have not seen the original. The Moollah only brought a copy

Translation endorsed

D/. 18/9/4.

S G Knox Captain
P. a. Koweit



257A

257/a

D/. Koweit
1/10/04.

Confidential D/O. no: 34.

My dear Major,

Please refer to my confidential no: 28 d/. 18th September forwarding a letter from Bussorah to Sheikh Mobarak.

2. Yesterday morning the Sheikh came to see me as usual &, in the course of conversation, he mentioned the matter &



volunteered the information
that he had preserved the
original & would show it
to me when it was
absolutely necessary, but
he was afraid that, if
the name of the writer
got out now, he would
not write any more
letters

Yours sincerely

S G Knox

P.S. The Lawrence has just
come in.



No: 344 of 1904

00257B

To
Secretary Foreign Dept.
Simla.

Confdl

D/ 8th Octr. 1904

Sir,

I have the honour to forward for the information of the Govt. of India a copy of a letter* from the Political Agent Koweit, ~~with its enclosure~~ enclosing a translation of a letter received by Shaikh Mubarak from Busrah.

*No. 28 d/ 18/9/04 with Enclosure

I have etc.

2/10/04





Confidential

From the Political Agent
Koweit

00258

Rs: 2129/

To the First Assistant
to the Resident & H.B.M.'s Consul General
in the Persian Gulf.
(in charge current duties)

No: 48 Df. Koweit
17/10/4.

Sir,

I have the honour to report, for the information of the Resident, that I returned to Koweit late in the evening of the 16th October.

2. In the morning Sheikh Mobarak at once came to visit me & gave me the following information regarding affairs in Nejd.

"On the 16th Rajab = 27th September, Ibn Rashid broke up his Camp at Shanaynah & began to march. His object is not known but probably he commenced a retreat towards

P.S. [illegible]
[illegible]

Copy to Foreign?
[illegible]

المرجع: IOR/R/15/1/476 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة

اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100023576131.0x00008a



Hail. In the course of the second day's march, Abdul Aziz bin Saood fell upon him at Kasr bin Agayil & the result of the encounter is said to have been an utter rout. 550 Turkish soldiers were killed & 330. men of Hail & Bin Saood's men took two days thoroughly to plunder the tents at Kasr bin Agayil. Three standards have reached Koweit. Bin Rashid is said to have been seen severely wounded & riding away from the fight & his shattered party such as he could keep together made their retreat with the following transport

40 loading camels
12 horses
9 mules"

Sheikh Mobarak says that the few remaining soldiers who did not die in the fighting will in all probability die of hunger & thirst in the desert.

3. This news reached Koweit on the morning of the 15th & I



heard a rough version at Fao the same evening, as I was on the point of starting but the extreme difficulty of sending confidential telegrams from that place prevented me from sending the news as soon as I could have wished.

4. Sheikh Mobarak concluded his account ~~of~~ what had happened at Nejd with the embarrassing question "What am I to say to Bin Saood who wants to know whether he is to write to the Turk or not about this matter?"

5. I replied that in the absence of instructions from my Government neither Mobarak nor I would give any advice to Bin Saood who must consult his own interests & act as he thinks best.

6. This news is evidently believed at Koweit where there are signs of great rejoicing at Bin Saood's victory.

I have the honour to be

Sir




Your most obedient servant
Sd/ Knox Captain
Political Agent Koweit.

No. 3397-E.B.

Recd. 2085

FROM

THE Under SECRETARY TO THE
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
in the Foreign Department,

To

Major P. Z. Cox, C.I.E.,
Political Resident in the
Persian Gulf.

Dated Simla, the 8th October 1904.

20/10.

SIR,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter noted in the margin forwarding a copy of a report by Captain S. G. Knox of a conversation with Sheikh Mubarak regarding Nejd affairs, and the alleged intention of the Turkish Government to recognise Ibn Saud as ruler of that region under their protection.

Letter No. 307, dated the 10th September 1904.

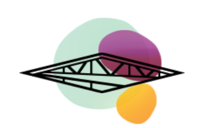
No. 18 3/9/06

2. I am to request that you will be good enough to invite Captain Knox's attention to the papers regarding affairs in the interior of Arabia forwarded with the marginally cited communications. Captain Knox should also be informed

Endorsement No. 2365-E.A., dated the 26th July 1904.
Endorsement No. 3020-E.A., dated the 13th September 1904.

file 53/37 p. 30

G. C. Press, Simla.—No. 71 F. D.—19-4-04.—2,000.—C. G. D. & S.





00261

informed that until further instructions are received by him he should abstain from offering advice to Sheikh Mubarak on Nejd affairs, and should certainly not lead him to think that the Govern-ment of India desire to see the Turks established in those parts.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servant,

L. Russell.
Under Secretary to the Government of India.

HC

Copy sent confidentially D.O. today to Captain Knox for information & guidance

This may be filed with pp.
~~[illegible]~~ referred to

[illegible]
26/2





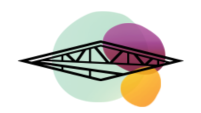
00262

My dear Knox.

I forward here with for your information only a communication which I have received from the Govt of India on the subject of your letter reporting a conversation with Shaikh Mubarak on the subject of Nejd affairs.

I have treated GofI letter as confidential ~~though it is not marked so.~~

Yrs
[signature]
26/10



Draft for approval

Confidential

No 368. Of 1904

Bushire 29th Oct 04

To

Foreign

Sir

With reference to the correspondence ending with Foreign Department letter No 3397 E.B. dated 8th instant, I have the honour to forward for the information of the Govt of India copy of the marginally noted letter which

No 48 d/17th Oct 1904

I



I have received from the Political Agent, Koweit, regarding Nejd affairs.

I have &c

[signature]
Capt
FA
for P R

W.H.
27/10/04

[initials]
27/10.



Koweit
30/10/4.

My dear Trevor,

Many thanks for your D/O. of the 26th forwarding copy of no: 3397 E.B. d/. 8/10/4.

I have not been able to trace ~~papers~~ endt. no: 2365 E/A. d/. 26th July 04. Perhaps the papers have not been forwarded?



Yours sincerely

[signature]



D. O.
Draft
for approval

Bushire
10th Novr 1904

Your D. O. of 30th ultimo about your not having been able to trace Foreign Dept Endt No 2365 E/A dt 26th July 1904. I find from the File that the Endorsement was duly sent to you with this office No 902 dated 16th August last. The enclosures to For Endt are:-

Telegram



Telegram No. 1663 Ea
D/ 20th May 1904 from
H.E. The Viceroy to H.M.s
Secy of State for India
London

Telegram D/ 25th
May 1904 from H.M.s
Secy of State for India
London to H.E. The Viceroy

Telegram No. 1748 EA
D/ 29th May 1904 from
H.E. the Viceroy to
H.M.s Secy of State
for India, London.

If you find that
you are still unable
to trace these, please
let me know and
I will send you
copies.

10/11



CONFIDENTIAL.

R 2312

No. 3786 E/B.

00266

A copy of the foregoing communications is forwarded to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, for information, in continuation of the endorsement from the Government of India in the Foreign Department, No. 3020-E/A., dated the 13th September 1904.

By order, etc.,

C Somers Cocks

Assistant Secretary to the Government of India.

Foreign Department,

Simla;

The 5th November 1904.

---

(1) Despatch from Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 720, dated the 13th September 1904, with enclosure.

(2) Despatch from ------------------Ditto------------------ No. 735, dated the 20th September 1904.

(Received with letters from the Secretary, Political Department, India Office, No. 40, dated the 30th September 1904 and No. 41, dated the 7th October 1904.)

(3) Despatch from Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 722 dated the 13th September 1904.

(4) Despatch from ------------------Ditto------------------ No. 723, dated the 19th September 1904.

(Received with letters from the Secretary, Political Department, India Office, Nos. 41 and 42 dated respectively, the 7th and 14th October 1904.)





(Copy.)

Koweit.

CONFIDENTIAL.

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne. (Received September 19.)

(No. 720.)

Constantinople, September 13th, 1904.

My Lord,

With reference to my despatch No. 674 of the 23rd August, respecting hostilities in Nejd, I have the honour to forward to your Lordship herewith paraphrase of a telegram from His Majesty's Acting Consul at Jeddah, reporting the departure of three Turkish battalions to help Bin Rashid.

I have etc.,

(Sd) N. R. O'Conor,

Inclosure in No. 1.

Acting Consul Husain to Sir N. O'Conor.

Jeddah, September 12th, 1904.

(Telegraphic.) P.

With reference to my telegram to your Excellency of the 28th May last, I have the honour to report that General Arif Pasha is proceeding to the assistance of Bin Rashid with three Turkish battalions from Medina.





Koweit.

CONFIDENTIAL.

00263

Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne.- (Received September 26.)

(No. 735.)

Therapia, September 20th, 1904.

My Lord,

I have the honour to report that Nouri Pasha has been dismissed from his post as Vali of Bussorah, and also from that of Commandant of the forces in that province.

Though Nouri Pasha had been occasionally obstructive in commercial matters, yet he did not show any disposition to intervene in the delicate political affairs of the Persian Gulf. The post has been filled, for the present, by the temporary appointment of Fahri Pasha, who was recently named Chief of the Staff of the Sixth (Baghdad) Army Corps, having been employed on the General Staff at Constantinople after a course of instruction in Germany. He is a smart and energetic officer, and his departure on the 13th instant from Baghdad for his new post probably indicates the adoption of active measures. As, however, he is accompanied by General Muhammad Pasha Daghestani, who, the Minister of War has informed the Military Attache of this Embassy, has been specially selected to deal with the fresh disturbances which have broken out, apparently in connection with Sadun Pasha and the Muntefik Arabs (see my despatch No. 722 of the 13th instant), it is probable that the efforts of the new Vali,





00269

whether Fahri Pasha or a permanent titulaire, will at first be directed towards a thorough suppression of the revolting tribes. Muhammad Pasha Daghestani is the nephew of the celebrated Circassian Chief, Schamyl, who resisted the Russians so long in their conquest of the Caucasus. He was once in high favour at the Palace, but for many years past he has been exiled to Baghdad, where he is looked upon as the only fighting General in the Sixth Corps. In spite of the comparative failure of his action against Sadun Pasha last winter, as reported to you Lordship at the time, the Minister of War seems to think Muhammad Pasha an excellent man for the work for which he has been selected.

I have etc.,

(Sd) N. R. O'Conor,



Enclosures in F.O. covering letter of September 21st, 1904.

Sir N. O'Conor to Foreign Office.

No. 722.

September 13th, 1904.

My Lord,

With reference to my despatch No. 629 of the 3rd ultimo, I have the honour to forward to Your Lordship herewith, copy of a despatch as marked in the margin from H.M. Acting Consul at Basra reporting on the recent disturbances at Amara and the hostilities in Nejd.

I have etc.,

(Sd) N. R. O'Conor,

Consul Monahan to Sir N. O'Conor.

No. 38.

British Consulate,

Basra,

August 11th, 1904.

Sir,

With reference to my telegrams 30, 31, 32, 41 and 45, I have the honour to report that on the 1st instant the Vali arrived here from Amara where he had been since the 4th ultimo and where he has presumably succeeded in making some sort of peace between the contending Arabs. The fighting which began about the beginning of June has been between the tribesmen under Saihood and those under Ghadban, and, as was reported by



00271

Mr. Crow in his despatch No. 75 of November 10th 1903 with reference to similar disturbances in the same district, certain rice fields have been the bone of contention; only this time there has also been a blood feud. Lies and exaggeration have of course been current and I have failed to get an approximate idea of the bloodshed in the skirmishes which have taken place in those marshes or of the result. There would not appear to have been any decisive result. The few hundreds of Turkish troops from Baghdad and from here appear to have taken no active part.

According to the Vali the gunboat or revenue boat "Alus" towards the end of June fired a blank volley as a signal or warning to Saihoods men to cease pursuing and slaughtering Ghadbans men, and, the signal being respected, much bloodshed was avoided. I imagine this to be in the main the true story though it is still maintained by some that the fire of the "Alus" killed many men.

The Vali told me some Persian flags were captured from Ghadban. As to Sadun Pasha the Montefik the story appears to be that he disarmed 150 Turkish soldiers at some time towards the end of June somewhere between Nasriyeh or Souk us Shioukh and was subsequently routed and put to flight by Turkish troops. It does not seem from this story to be clear that his movements had any connection with the Amara disturbances. The Vali and another Government official have informed me that he never came near the scene of the disturbances or





had anything to do with them, but the Vali said something about him having recently given trouble elsewhere. He is now I understand engaged in raids in his own Montefik country near Nasriyeh and Souk us Shioukh.

A local notable of Busrah, who has the fullest opportunities of knowing, told me yesterday that disturbances had broken out afresh or were on the point of breaking out near Amara.

I have etc.,

(Sd) J. H. Monahan,



00273

Enclosures in F.O. covering letter of September 30th, 1904.

Sir N. O'Conor to Foreign Office.

No. 723.

Constantinople, September 19th, 1904.

My Lord,

With reference to my despatch No. 674 of August 23rd last and No. 720 of the 12th instant, I have the honour to forward to Your Lordship herewith, copy of a despatch, as marked in the margin, from H.M. Acting Consul at Basra reporting on the recent hostilities in Nejd, and the position of the armies of Ibn Rashid and Ibn Saoud.

I have etc.,

(Sd) N. R. O'Conor,

Acting Consul Monahan to Sir N. O'Conor.

No. 41.

Basrah,

August 19th, 1904.

Sir,

With reference to my telegram No. 44 of the 2nd and 47 of the 17th instant, I have the honour to report that several confused and contradictory stories have reached here from Nejd respecting the recent encounters near Boreyda.

The Turkish official telegram received on July 31st from



the Mushir at Baghdad said that on July 29th a telegram signed Ibn Rashid had been sent from Medina announcing a decisive victory of himself and the Turkish troops over Ibn Saoud on July 14th. On the same day, or perhaps a day or two sooner a short telegram to the same effect was received by friends of Ibn Rashid here also from Medina and also signed Ibn Rashid. The Sultan has ordered promotion and medals for his officers of the Ottoman army and medals for his soldiers. Still, considering especially the fact that no letter has been received here from Ibn Rashid, the story in the telegram is, so far as I can learn, not believed here.

On the other hand from Ibn Saoud's side a succession of apparently exaggerated reports of victory over Ibn Rashid on July 14th, the first being contained in a letter which reached Busrah on July 28th, have been received by Ibn Saoud's friends here. The truth I suspect to be in the main what an emissary of the Sheikh of Koweit reported to me on the 17th instant as having come from Ibn Saoud to Koweit. It is as follows :- Both Ibn Saoud and Ibn Rashid fled and disappeared from the battle field at Bakhrie near Boreyda on July 14th, each having erroneously thought that his cause was lost. Many Turkish soldiers were killed and 200 of them and some guns were captured but a day or two later recaptured by Ibn Rashid's men. The two armies viz. Ibn Rashid and the Turks on one side and Ibn Saoud on the other, were on August 3rd facing each other



00275

at Al Russ not far to the South West of Aneyza and Boreyda.

I am informed that money (perhaps £T3,000) has been sent from the Government here to Medina for an expedition of Turkish troops, said here to be six battalions, about to be sent or already sent thence to the assistance of Ibn Rashid.

I have etc.,

(Sd) J. H. Monahan,



Confidential 00276

No 84

R 2409

From, Captain S. G. Knox, I.A.
Political Agent, Kowait,

To

The Political Resident
in the Persian Gulf,
Bushire.

Copy Foreign
P.R. to see
on return

Dated Kowait 20th November 1904.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward herewith for your information, the latest news on the situation of Nejd.

I have the honour to be
Sir,
Your most obedient Servant,
[signature] Captain,
Political Agent,
Kowait.

المرجع: IOR/R/15/1/476 حق النشر: رخصة حكومة مفتوحة
اعرض على مكتبة قطر الرقمية: http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100023576131.0x0000ae



Report

At the Sheikh's visit last Friday, Nov: 18th, he gave the following news regarding the situation in Nejd.

"About six days ago, the Wali of Bussorah replied to a letter from Abdul Rahman bin Saood to the Wali's agent.

That letter was telegraphed to Constantinople; its tone was submissive & conciliatory: Bin Saood said that he was an old servant of the Sultan, that Ibn Rashid was the aggressor & that Bin Saood was ready to obey all the Sultan's orders.

The Wali's reply, inspired from Constantinople, was that Bin Saood's offers of service had been accepted by the Sultan, that he was not to go to the foreigners & that the Turks would treat with him for the establishment of an officer in El Kasim & that they wished Sheikh Mobarak to come into the scheme."

Sheikh Mobarak said that all this was rumour & unconfirmed

The Turkish lira is cheap in the bazaar & has fallen from Rs 14 as 2 to Rs 13 " 15-6. The reason for this is said to be the number of looted Turkish liras brought in by Bedouins who plundered Ibn Rashid.



The Bedouins who have come in with the Boreyda & Aneyza merchants whose arrival was reported in last week's diary are said to have a number of Turkish soldiers' tents & clothes with them & are wearing the fez in mockery.

General bazaar rumour has it that Bin Saood is coquetting with the Turks & would like to enter their service & undertake to be responsible for the peace & security of Nejd but he knows that this cannot be done without Sheikh Mobarak's help. No one in the bazaar dares to speculate on what the Sheikh's attitude will be.

Dy. Koweit
20/11/4.

S G Knox Captain
Political Agent Koweit



Confidential.

00278

No 405 of 1904.

British Residency and Consulate-General,

Bushire, 3rd December 1904.

From

Captain A. P. Trevor., I. A.,

for Political Resident in the

Persian Gulf.

To

S. M. Fraser Esq:, C. I. E.,

Secretary to the Government of India

in the Foreign Department,

CALCUTTA.

Sir,

I have the honour to forward for the information of the Government of India a copy of a report dated 20th November 1904 which I have received from the Political Agent, Koweit, containing the latest news on the situation in Nejd.

I have the honour to be

Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

A. P. Trevor Captain,

First Assistant,

for Political Resident in the

Persian Gulf.



00279

R: 2502

British Consulate
Bassrah

Memorandum

To H. B. M.'s Resident &c
Bushire

December 9-1904

The harem of Jusuf al Ibrahim are near Basrah town, at Jobeir or at Dora, having arrived at Jobeir from Nejd about a week ago. It is said that he himself is among them disguised as a woman, but this is of course improbable. Khalid, nephew of Sheikh Mubarek, is with them, though this is denied by the Turkish authorities who say that it is another

Khalid



Khalid, nephew of Yusuf al Ibrahim. The Vali on my representing to him that Yusuf al Ibrahim must not be allowed into this vilayet, professed ignorance of the whole case and said that he did not know there were any orders to that effect but would inquire.)

Substance of above telegraphed to H.M's Embassy Constantinople Decr 8 - 1904.

J. H. Monahan
Acting British Consul
Basrah.
(with Compliments)



00280

Copy of Telegram

From Bussorah d/ 9.12.04

" H.B.M. Consul

To Constantinople

" H.B.M. Ambassador

(Paraphrase)

The harem of × × × × ×

× × × × wd. enquire.



Draft for approval

00281

No. 418 of 1904

Bushire 17th Decr 04

To

Foreign
Calcutta

Sir

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a telegram dated 9th inst which has been sent by H.B.M's Consul at Busrah to H.B.M's Ambassador at Constantinople regarding Yusuf al Ibrahim the notorious enemy of Shaikh Mobarak of Koweit.

I have, etc.

Dft 17.12.

P. R.



00282

Busreh, December 21st, 1904.

Dear Captain Knox,

I am informed by a seemingly good military that there are now about 2400 Turkish troops with Ibn Rashid at a place called Jahfa near Hail. The number seems surprisingly large, as none of the reinforcements from Baghdad have yet even started. Could you kindly give me any information. I also hear from other sources (Arabs) that only about 100 Turkish soldiers are left. There appears to have been cholera lately among the Turkish troops near Hail. It is said that troops have arrived in Nejd from Medina lately; this is not from a military or official source but from Arabs.

May I offer you my best compliments of the season.

I wonder that I have heard nothing from Lorimer. I sent him a message from here to Koweit about a fortnight ago. Is he and is Beveridge in Koweit? I have an order to give the latter a further 1000 Rupees.

Yours sincerely,

(Sd) J.H.Monahan.



I

From Foreign

d/ 21/12/04
R. 22/12/04

4310. E.B.

Your letter of No 485 of 3rd Dec. Your opinion as to the probable result of the attempt at rap-prochement between Saud and Turks.

RLE

(Copy.)

Telegram.

From - Mr Townley, Pera -

To - The Marquess of Lansdowne.

Dated the 5th November 1904.

No 158. Two Nizam battalions and two Redif battalions, total strength about 3000 men, have started from Aleppo for the Yemen. Grand Vizier told me on November 3rd that they must be reliefs but Military Attaché points out that recruits would have been sent for that purpose.

Telegram.

From - Mr Townley, Pera.

To - The Marquess of Lansdowne,

Dated the 6th November 1904.

No 160. My telegram No 158. Troops for the Yemen. I have now good reason to believe that they are to form part of a considerable expedition to Nejd, where there seems no longer any doubt that Ibn Saoud has defeated Ibn Reshid and the Turkish troops sent to his assistance with heavy loss, capturing six guns.

Telegram

Telegram.

From - Mr Townley, Pera.
To - The Marquess of Lansdowne.
Dated the 9th November 1904.

No. 163. Following from Consul at Baghdad. "Stated here that 25 battalions under the present Vali are going to assist Abdul Aziz. Vice-Consul at Kerbala reports that reserves have been called out at Kerbala, Hillah and Nedjf to replace regulars going with this expedition. Am making further enquiries". This information does not tally with what Minister of war told Military attaché yesterday viz that Turkish Government had decided not to send the expedition as Ibn Saoud had made his submission after defeating Ibn Rashid, and Turkish troops.

Telegram.

From - The Marquess of Lansdowne.
To - Mr Townley, F.O.
Dated the 10th November 1904

No. 153. We want to know whether troops from Aleppo mentioned in your telegram No. 158, November 5th will be sent overland or by Suez Canal and Red Sea.

Telegram



00285

Telegram.
From - Mr. Townley, Pera.
To - The Marquess of Lansdowne.
Dated the 11th November 1904.

No. 165. Your telegram No. 153. Troops are to go via Damascus to Maan by rail then overland to Akaba thence by sea to Jeddah or Hodeidah real destination being still uncertain but probably Jeddah.

Confidential

R 2596

No. 4204 E.B.

A copy of the foregoing communications is forwarded to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, for information, in continuation of the endorsement from the Government of India in the Foreign Department No. 4027 E.B, dated the 24th November 1904.

By order, etc.,

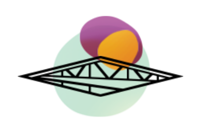
Chomers Cotes

Assistant Secretary to the Government of India.

Foreign Deptt:
Fort William:
The 15th December 1904

Telegram from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 158, dated the 5th November 1904.
— Ditto — Ditto — No. 160, dated the 6th November 1904.
— Ditto — Ditto — No. 163, dated the 9th November 1904.
Telegram to Mr. Townley from the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 153, dated the 10th November 1904.
Telegram from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No. 165 dated the 11th November 1904.
(Received with letter No. 46 dated the 11th November 1904 from the Secretary, Political Department, India Office.)

Fm



CONFIDENTIAL.

Copy of a report received from the Political Agent, Koweit, while on tour, dated Jahra the 29th December 1904.

I write to give you the latest news of myself in case I may be fortunate enough to catch the outgoing mail to-morrow.

I and my party have come quite safely through without trouble of any kind. I reached here before sunset and found Moola Abdulla, the Sheikh's munshi here, but the Sheikh himself at Shamila, two hours south of this place.

I hope to ride out and see him tomorrow and verify all the news I have heard since I came here.

One thing is that the Turkish troops have not started after all and it appears that the Turks are again making very friendly overtures to both Mobarek and bin Saood. Bin Saood is therefore due in few days' time to confer with Sheikh Mobarek and I shall probably see him, though in the present undecided state of affairs I can say nothing to him.

There seems to be some hope of the release of Abdul Aziz bin Salim bin Bedar and satisfactory negotiations have been proceeding with reference to the date gardens at Fao. In fact everything seems to be going on so well for our party that I am wondering when I am going to hear

of



of disaster.

I am told Abdul Rahman bin Saood who is coming to confer will not on any account proceed to Bussorah as invited but might perhaps proceed to Sefwan with a large following.

The Gazetteer party went off to Bussorah without any hitch. The surveyors are with me and I think much useful work has been done. They stay for another fortnight only. I shall not hurry into Koweit. I think I can best watch developments from here. This all my news.



Confidential. 53/7C

00287

R/2600

No. 4259 E.B.

A copy of the foregoing communications is forwarded to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, for information, in continuation of the endorsement from the Government of India in the Foreign Department, No.4204-E/B., dated the 15th December 1904.

By order, etc.,

C Somers Cocks

Assistant Secretary to the Government of India.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT,

FORT WILLIAM ;

The 19th December 1904.

---

1. Extracts from the diaries of the Political Resident in Turkish Arabia, for the weeks ending respectively, the 5th and 13th November 1904.

2. (a) Despatch from Sir N. O'Conor to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No.736, dated 20th September 1904.

(b) Despatch from Mr. Townley to the Marquess of Lansdowne, No.862-Secret, dated 8th November 1904.

(c) Telegram - ditto - ditto - No.169, dated 19-11-04.

(Received with letter No.48, dated 25th November 1904 from the Secretary, Political Department, India Office).

with 1 spare copy.



00288

Extract from the diary of the Political Resident in Turkish Arabia for the week ending the 5th November 1904.

* * * * *

Under date, the 28th October 1904, the Vice-Consul at Kerbala reports as follows:—

"Some time ago Arabs of the Aniza tribe who are hostile to the Amir of Jabal (Ibn Rashid) came to buy provisions, and have since then encamped themselves between Kerbala and Nejd. They tampered with the telegraph wire to Nejd and are giving trouble to pilgrims—pelting stones at the carriages going to Nejd. A few days ago they caught some pilgrims and stripped them even off their clothes. The authorities have not yet been able to cope with them."

Extract from the diary of the Political Resident in Turkish Arabia for the week ending the 13th November 1904.

The Vice-Consul at Kerbala reports that the Redifs (Reserves) are being called out at Kerbala, Nejd, and Hillah, because the regular troops are going to help Abdul Aziz, the Amir of Jabal, against Ibn Saoud. The Redifs of Nejd will be stationed in Kerbala, those of Kerbala in Hillah, and those of Hillah in Nejd. He says this has caused great uneasiness among the people.

It is stated at Baghdad that 25 battalions in all are going to join Abdul Aziz.

* * * * *



Another rumour current here, perhaps also originated by my Russian Colleague, is that there are several English officers disguised as Arabs fighting for Ibn Saoud. I hope this silly story will not lead to any obstruction being put in the way of Mr. Lorimer and Lieutenant Gabriel.

(*Received on 12th December 1904 with Political Secretary's letter No. 43, dated the 25th November 1904.*)

KOWEIT. [26TH SEPTEMBER.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 4.

No. 1.

SIR N. O'CONOR to the MARQUESS of LANSDOWNE—(Received 6th September).

(No. 736.)

Therapia,
20th September 1904.

MY LORD,

With reference to my despatch No. 720 of the 12th instant, reporting the despatch from Medina of Turkish soldiers to reinforce the troops with Ibn Rashid, I have the honour to report that the Minister of War has informed Colonel Maunsell that the previous force of four battalions, sent to assist the Amir* of Nejd, having suffered defeat and the loss of the Colonel at Kassim, where it was now holding a defensive position, a relief force had to be despatched, consisting of three battalions, under Aarif Pasha, an energetic staff officer, who joined the Yemen corps two years ago.

* Ibn Rashid.

The Minister of War said he thought these troops must have now effected a junction with the other force at Kassim, and that the total strength of seven battalions would be quite sufficient to drive off Ibn Saoud's men. His Excellency enlarged to Colonel Maunsell on the great difficulties of the want of water and supplies along the route from Medina, and said that a column of 3,000 men was all that could be properly provided for, but that others might follow if required. He also mentioned that the Wahibis under Ibn Saoud were in possession of some old iron cannon dating from the time of Ibrahim Pasha's invasion of the Nejd from Egypt.

I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch which I have just received from His Majesty's Consul-General at Baghdad, containing details of the alleged treacherous killing of the Turks in question by Ibn Rashid himself during the conflict with Ibn Saoud, but I have not yet been able to obtain any confirmation of this version of the affair at Kassim.

I have, etc.,
N. R. O'CONOR.

Inclosure in No. 1.

Consul-General NEWMARCH to SIR N. O'CONOR.

Baghdad,
10th August 1904.

(No. 44.)

SIR,

In continuation of my telegram of the 10th instant about the treacherous killing of some Turks by Ibn Rashid, I have the honour to submit herewith the further details promised in that telegram.



2. It is reported that the Vali has received a telegram from Osman Pasha, of Medina, to the following effect :—

Ibn Rashid has killed the Meer Alai (Commander) of the troops sent to assist him against Ibn Saoud, because he refused to march the troops in front of Ibn Rashid's Arabs. Ibn Rashid then ordered Bimbashi Ramzan Agha (the second in command) to march the troops in advance of his Arabs, and during a fight with Ibn Saoud's Arabs Ibin Rashid's Arabs fired at the troops, killing 100 and wounding 90. Among the killed were Bimbashi Ramzan Agha, a Captain of Artillery, and 19 Zabats (Lieutenants).

It is said that the Vali is doing his utmost to suppress this news. He admits that the Turks lost heavily in an engagement with Ibn Saoud, but states that Ibn Saoud was eventually defeated and had to beat a retreat.

I have, etc.,

L. S. NEWMARCH, *Major,*
Political Resident in Turkish Arabia.

(*Received on 12th December 1904 with Political Secretary's letter No. 48, dated the 25th November 1904.*)

KOWEIT. [14TH NOVEMBER.]

CONFIDENTIAL. SECTION 1.

No. 1.

MR. TOWNLEY to the MARQUESS OF LANSDOWNE, (Received 14th November).

Constantinople,
8th November 1904.

(No. 862, Secret.)

MY LORD,

I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith copies of papers, which I have received from a secret source, containing information about the present state of affairs in Nejd.

As Your Lordship is aware, there has been much fighting recently in that region between Ibn Saoud and Ibn Rashid, who both claim the title of Emir. The latter has recently been assisted by Turkish troops, and for some time past there have been conflicting rumours as to which side was victorious.

Latterly a conviction has been gaining ground that Ibn Saoud has won the day, a surmise which is borne out by the accompanying documents, of the genuineness of which I have been able to assure myself by the corroborative evidence I have collected in various directions.

Having heard rumours of a proposed movement of troops to the Yemen or Nejd, I asked the Grand Vizier and the Minister for Foreign Affairs, whom I saw together on the 3rd instant, whether they could give me any information as to the real destination of the troops, which I understood were being sent from Aleppo and other places to Arabia. I was not at that moment in possession of the inclosed papers, but I gathered from their somewhat lame answers that the projected expedition had some object which they were unwilling to communicate to me.

The accompanying copy of a despatch from Colonel Maunsell, Military Attaché to His Majesty's Embassy, reporting information acquired at the War Department, shows that the troops were destined for Central Arabia, to avenge a defeat suffered by Ibn Rashid and the Turkish troops at the hands of Ibn Saoud. The Minister of War further told Colonel Maunsell that preparations for the dispatch of the expedition were now suspended in consequence of a letter having been received from Ibn Saoud, presumably the accompanying letter from his father to the Acting Vali of Bussorah, asking for pardon and tendering his submission.



It is possible also that the Turkish Government may have been influenced in coming to this decision by a report addressed to them, as I am informed by His Majesty's Consul at Jeddah, by Ahmed Ratib Pasha. Vali of the Hedjaz, in favour of Ibn Saoud, who is represented by His Excellency as being of the dynasty of the old rulers of Nejd, and that to take him into favour would do away for ever with disturbances in that country, since the large majority of the people side with him. Whatever may be the reason of the change in the plans of the Turkish Government, I think that they are well advised to hesitate before sending a strong military expedition composed of troops quite unfitted for the purpose to the heart of Arabia against a foe who would have all the natural advantages of the country on his side.

The arms and ammunition to which allusion is made in Colonel Maunsell's despatch are to be forwarded by the Austrian Lloyd steamer "Calypso," which has been chartered for the purpose by the Turkish Government.

I have, etc.,

WALTER TOWNLEY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

FAKHIR PASHA, Acting Vali of Bussorah, to the GRAND VIZIER.

8th (21st) October 1904.

I regret to report that the rumours of Ibn Rashid's retirement to Haïl are confirmed by the inclosed letter from Abdurrahman-ibn-Feïsal, father of Abdul Aziz-el-Saoud, addressed to me *viâ* Koweit, and apparently written at Koweit for Abdurrahman.

Inclosure.

I heard of your arrival at Bussorah as Acting Vali and of your loyalty, so I report the following :—

My family has of old been known to be loyal to the State, and especially to the Commander of the Faithful. But certain intriguing officials, egged on by the tyrant Ibn Rashid, have calumniated us. As soon as I heard this, I telegraphed to the Palace and wrote to the Vali of Bussorah and the Commander of the Army Crops, and begged that a full account might be sent to the Sultan. Ibn Rashid and his following deceived the Government, and, contrary to all expectation, brought about the dispatch of troops. We refused at first to believe this. Subsequently, Ibn Rashid and the troops arrived near the village of Bekirié.* Seeing this, all the inhabitants of Nejd and Kasim united and prepared for war, so as to prevent Ibn Rashid's tyrannical murderous designs. Ibn Rashid attacked them. My son, Abdul Aziz, being there with his followers, prepared, retired from in front of the troops and urged the tribes to attack Ibn Rashid's band. Hereupon Ibn Rashid, seeing himself hard-pressed, fled to the troops, and in the ensuing encounter was defeated and routed. The soldiers lost 210 killed, and six guns fell into the hands of the people of Nejd. My son, Abdul Aziz, ordered the people to leave them at the village of Bekirié(?)

Thus this service proceeded from our affection and loyalty to the State. Abdul Aziz-el-Saoud constantly designed to communicate with the Commanders of the troops and ascertain their desires, and to telegraph to the Palace, but Ibn Rashid sent out men to apprehend him, and seized all the letters and telegrams. After the encounter, which was on the 29th Rebiel Akhir, 1322, † we remained expectant. But Ibn Rashid would not rest, marched his following and the troops against the people of Kasim, and began to press them hard.

On the 17th Rejeb, 1322, ‡ he was attacked, defeated, and routed, many of his following being killed, all his tents, stores, and other possessions taken,

* El-Bukirieh, between Hail and Boreideh, about half way.—(F. R. MAUNSELL.)
† 13th July 1904.
‡ 27th September 1904.



and it is unlikely that he will again make head. On this occasion also my son, Abdul Aziz, and our relatives prevented the Moslem population of Nejd from molesting the troops, but as they followed the same road as that which Ibn Rashid had taken, they did not rest in Kasim. I am convinced that their departure is due to the machinations of Ibn Rashid. For neither the Sovereign nor his Ministers would ever allow their subjects to be harassed.

I beg that our tender of loyalty may be accepted as heretofore, and that my condition may be reported to His Majesty. I am ready to perform any service to the State, and guarantee on oath the security of the roads and pilgrims. I beg that my submission may be accepted, and that we may not be left in despair. Despair makes men commit any crime. I repeat my prayer, and beg that my pension, some months in arrear, may be paid. The big guns with the soldiers are now with the people of Nejd. They remain in my son's possession. I await your orders.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

The GRAND VIZIER to the MINISTER of the INTERIOR.

17th (30th) October 1904.

The measures respecting the dispatch of troops to Kasim against Ibn Saoud have been concerted in communication with Feizi Pasha. The following decisions have been sanctioned by His Majesty:—

The dispatch of eight battalions from the 6th Ordou, one cavalry regiment four bottalions from Medina, besides from Syria and Adana, eight battalions of the best trained Redifs, not to fall below 600 each; dispatch by the Abdul Kader of four battalions of Redifs from the said Ordou, and from it also the requisite guns, as well as four Maxim mitrailleuses from the Selimie barracks at Constantinople, together with munitions; levy and embarkation of the troops from Adana as soon as such steamer arrives there, sufficiency of munitions of war to be sent by a steamer to be chartered from the Lloyd Company, which will call at Adana, where eighty mules capable of conveying stores are to be prepared and embarked at Mersina; the troops and munitions to disembark at Beyrout, proceed to Syria, thence by Hedjaz Railway to Maan, thence to Acre (? Akaba), and so by special steamer to Yambo, whence they will march *viâ* Mecca and Medina to Kasim.

The aforesaid has been communicated by the Minister of War, and the necessary orders have been given in haste, and you are hereby instructed to take such measures in accordance as fall within the scope of your Ministry.

Inclosure 3 in No. 1.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MAUNSELL to MR. TOWNLEY.

Constantinople,
8th November 1904.

(No. 68.)

SIR,

I have the honour to report that recently plans have been drawn up for sending reinforcements into Central Arabia to restore the prestige of the Turkish troops after the defeat by Ibn Saoud of Ibn Rashid's forces whom they were assisting.

Four battalions, two of Nizam and two of Redif, were ordered to be ready to be start from Aleppo, embark at Alexandretta, thence to Damascus by Beyrout by the new Hedjaz Railway to Maan by march route to Akaba, there embark for Yamboo, whence they could march to Medina and join the expeditionary force there for Kasim. Other troops were to be sent from Baghdad and Bussorah towards the Nejd, but no orders were actually sent to the 6th Corps head-quarters.



I saw the Minister of War to-day, who told me that preparations for sending troops were now suspended, and that probably no expedition would be sent, as Ibn Saoud had sent a letter to the Sultan asking pardon and tendering submission, so that the matter would be arranged amicably.

No troops at all would be sent from the Baghdad side, but very likely four or, perhaps, six Aleppo battalions would be sent to Medina, but nothing had been actually decided.

The Minister told me that actually at the present time Ibn Rashid was shut up by Ibn Saoud's forces in the old fortress of Haïl, his capital. The Chief of the staff and other officials confirmed the above information.

The troops of the 6th or Baghdad Corps are still armed with the old Martini rifle, now much worn, and practically the same weapon as possessed by Ibn Saoud's men. It has now been decided to issue them the Mauser rifle like the rest of the army, and for this purpose 40,000 small-bore Mausers and also six batteries of the newer pattern of 7·5 centim, mountain guns, made in the arsenal here, have been packed up, and are awaiting shipment by an early steamer for Bussorah.

I have, etc.,

F. R. MAUNSELL, *Lieutenant-Colonel,*
Military Attaché.

(*Received on 12th December 1904, with Political Secretary's letter No. 48, dated the 25th November 1904*).

[Enclosure in Foreign Office covering letter of 21st November 1904.]

19th November 1904.

Decypher MR. TOWNLEY, PERA (despatched 7-35, received 10-15 P.M.).

No. 169.

My despatch No. 862. Nejd hostilities.

Following from Consular Officer at Jeddah :—

"An Agent, claiming to represent France and Russia, whether conjointly or separately, is said to have attempted to communicate [group undecypherable] Ibn Rashid of Nejd, but failed: Porté was informed.

"Six battalions were leaving Syria *viá* Akaba and Yembo for Nejd and the [?] battalions, mentioned in my telegram of September 12, have already probably started."

I have not been able to learn anything here in confirmation of the first paragraph of above telegram.

To the Marquess of Lansdowne.

G. I. C. P. O.—No. 2952 F. D.—17-12-1904.—14.—W. H. D'R.

00292

Confidential

No. 79 of 1905.

British Residency and Consulate-General,

Bushire, 18 January 1905.

A copy of the foregoing correspondence[x] is forwarded to the Political Agent, Koweit, for information.

By order,

[signature] Captain,

First Assistant to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

x Enclos of F.D. Subs. No. 4259 E.B. d/19.12.04